

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR THE
HEADQUARTERS AND
HEADQUARTERS COMPANY
MILITARY POLICE BATTALION
(INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT)**

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release, distribution is unlimited

Army Training and
Evaluation Program
No. 19-546-MTP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC, 10 April 1999

MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE
HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS COMPANY
MILITARY POLICE BATTALION (INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	iii
CHAPTER 1. Unit Training	1-1
1-1 General	1-1
1-2 Supporting Material	1-1
1-3 Contents	1-2
1-4 Mission and Tasks	1-3
1-5 Training Principles	1-3
1-6 Training Strategy	1-4
1-7 Conducting Training	1-5
1-8 Force Protection (Safety)	1-6
1-9 Environmental Protection	1-11
1-10 Evaluation	1-13
1-11 Feedback	1-13
CHAPTER 2. Training Matrix	2-1
2-1 General	2-1
2-1 Mission to Collective Task Matrix	2-1
CHAPTER 3. Mission Outlines	3-1
3-2 General	3-1
3-2 Mission Outlines	3-1

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

*This publication supersedes ARTEP 19-646-MTP, 3 October 1995.

CHAPTER 4. Training Exercises	4-1
4-1 General	4-1
4-2 Field Training Exercises	4-1
4-3 Situational Training Exercises	4-1
4-4 General Situation	4-3
4-5 Special Situation	4-3
4-6 Support Requirements	4-4
4-7 T&EO Sequence	4-4
CHAPTER 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines	5-1
Section I	5-1
5-1 General	5-1
5-2 Structure	5-1
5-3 Format	5-1
5-4 Usage	5-3
5-5 Table of Training and Evaluation Outlines	5-3
Section II	5-6
CHAPTER 6. External Evaluation	6-1
6-1 General	6-1
6-2 Preparing the Evaluation	6-1
6-3 Selecting the Observer Controllers	6-9
6-4 Training the Observer Controllers	6-6
6-5 Recording External Evaluation Information	6-10
6-6 Selecting and Training the OPFOR	6-10
6-7 Conducting the Evaluation	6-15
6-8 Conducting the After-Action-Review	6-17
APPENDIX A. Combined Arms Training Strategy	A-1
APPENDIX B. Safety	B-1
APPENDIX C. Metric-English Conversion Chart	C-1
APPENDIX D. Verb List	D-1
Glossary	Glossary-1
References	References-1
Questionnaire	Questionnaire-1

PREFACE

The MTP provides a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. This MTP is in accordance with United States Army doctrine and contains tasks which support the unit's missions outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders must use their METL to identify which collective tasks in the MTP must be trained. Task standards in the MTP are the Army's standards for executing those tasks. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered.

This MTP applies to the Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Military Police Battalion (Internment/Resettlement) organized under TOE 19-546A000. There are two configurations of this battalion depending on which MP Det I/R (Confinement 19547AA) or (EPW/CI 19547AB) is assigned along with an MP Company (Guard).

The proponent of this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to the Commandant, US Army Military Police School, ATZN-MP-DA, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65437-5000.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

UNIT TRAINING

1-1. General. This MTP is designed to provide you with a tactical training and evaluation program for your unit. It provides guidance on how to train, as well as the key missions on which to train. The specific details of your training program will depend on many factors, including the following:

- a. Unit's METL.
- b. Training directives and guidance established by the chain of command.
- c. Training priorities of your unit.
- d. Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. Supporting Materials. This MTP describes a critical mission-oriented unit-training program, which is part of the next higher echelon's training program. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 1-1. The unit-training program includes the following:

- a. ARTEP 19-472-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the Headquarters and Headquarters Company, Military Police EPW Brigade or the MP Brigade.
- b. ARTEP 19-476-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the Headquarters and Headquarters Detachment, Military Police Battalion.
- c. ARTEP 19-667-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the Military Police Guard Company.
- d. ARTEP 19-647-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the Military Police Escort Guard Company.
- e. ARTEP 19-100-10-Drill. These drills are used by the company commanders and unit leaders to train skills that must be sustained by the unit.
- f. Soldier Training Publications (STPs) for the appropriate MOS and skill levels.
- g. Military Qualification Standards (MQS) manuals for company grade officers.

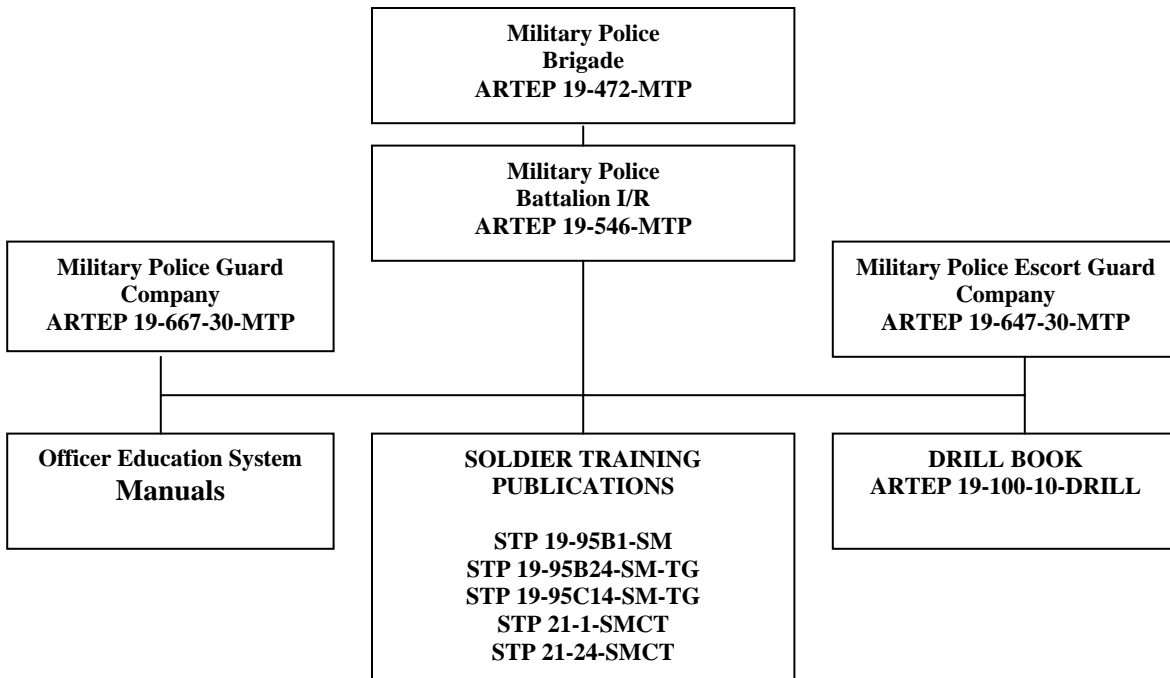


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Diagram.

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters:

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. It explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between the unit's critical mission and the subordinate tasks inherent to that mission.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of 1 FTX and 4 supporting STXs. These exercises provide training information and a preconstructed scenario. They may also serve as part of an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of this unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training and evaluation criteria for all tasks this unit must master to effectively perform its critical mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and OPFOR counter tasks. Each T&EO constitutes a part of one or more critical missions and, in various combinations, makes up larger training vehicles such as the FTX/STXs in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

1-4. Mission and Tasks.

a. The battalion's critical mission is to provide command, staff planning, administration, and logistical support for the operation of an Internment/Resettlement facility for either Enemy Prisoner of War/Civilian Internees (EPW/CI), or US Military Prisoners. It also provides direct supervision of battalion functions: Personnel, Medical, Supply, and Food Services. This MTP is composed of major activities that the unit must execute to accomplish the mission.

b. Each of the tasks may be trained individually or jointly. Each must be oriented on the training criteria provided in the TO&Es. Collective task T&EOs can be linked through a logical, tactical scenario to form an STX. Although an STX is mission oriented, it will not, by itself, result in training to mission proficiency. Various combinations of STXs can be used in developing an FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Unit tasks are trained in the same way as described above. However, the unit leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book.

d. Leader tasks that support the unit's mission are trained through STP and MQS manual training, battle simulations, and execution of the unit's missions.

e. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered through training to the standards outlined in STPs. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 show the individual tasks that support collective task training.

1-5. Training Principles. This MTP is based on the training principles in FM 25-100, Training the Force.

a. Train as Combined Arms and Services Teams. Today's Army doctrine requires combined arms and services teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined arms and services operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together. Leaders must regularly practice cross attachment of the full operational spectrum of combat, combat support, and combat service support units.

b. Train as You Fight. The goal of combat-level training is to achieve combat-level standards. Every effort must be made to attain this difficult goal. Within the confines of safety and common sense, leaders must be willing to accept less than perfect results initially and demand realism in training. They must integrate such realistic conditions as smoke, noise, simulated NBC, battlefield debris, loss of key leaders, and cold weather.

c. Use Appropriate Doctrine. Training must conform to Army doctrine. In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn nonstandard procedures. Therefore, units must train tasks to the Army standards contained in mission training plans, drill books, soldier's manuals, regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications.

d. Use Performance-Oriented Training. Units become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing the tasks and mission. Soldiers learn best by doing,

using a hands-on approach. Leaders are responsible for developing and executing a training strategy that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, to include simulators, simulations and training devices must be included in the strategy.

e. **Train to Challenge.** Tough, realistic, intellectually, and physically challenging training both excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. It builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills. Challenging training inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. **Train to Sustain Proficiency.** Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure collective and individual training plans to repeat critical task training at the minimum frequency necessary for sustainment. MTPs and the ITEP are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

g. **Train Using Multiechelon Techniques.** To use available time and resources most effectively, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and units at each echelon in the organization during training events.

h. **Train to Maintain.** Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Maintenance training designed to keep equipment in the fight is as equally important to soldiers as being expert in its use. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in support of training or combat employment.

i. **Make Commanders the Primary Trainer.** The leaders in the chain of command are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization.

1-6. **Training Strategy.** The training program developed and executed by a unit to train to standard its critical mission is a component of the Army's CATS. The purpose of the CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the Total Army will train and to identify the resources required to support that training. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. The unit's training strategy contained in Appendix A is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the unit to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP those tasks required to train the METL. The training strategies provided in the MTP provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. The unit's training strategy consists of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the unit training strategy are--

(1) Maneuver and collective training strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources, which are required to support the training events.

(2) Gunnery strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapons systems found in the unit. It is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or appropriate FM publications. As a subset of the gunnery strategy, a training strategy is developed for each individual and crew-served weapon in the Army inventory.

(3) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so trainers can assess the preparedness of his soldiers, or unit(s), to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of the unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander will identify the training tasks from the MTP required to train the METL. Then using the training strategies found in the MTP, the leader develops a battle-focused training plan by integrating and linking METL derived MTP training tasks with CATS training events.

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP is designed to facilitate the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in FM 25-100, Training the Force, and FM 25-101, Battle Focused Training.

a. The commander will assign the mission and/or supporting tasks for which they intend to develop training based on their METL and the training guidance from the next higher headquarters. Trainers must plan and execute unit training in support of this guidance.

b. The commander will review the mission outlines in Chapter 3 to determine whether the FTXs/STXs provided will support or can be modified to support the higher commander's guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, refer to the matrixes in Chapter 2. These matrixes provide a listing of all collective tasks, drills, and individual tools, which must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. The commander will prioritize the tasks that need training. You will never have time to train everything. You must orient on the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The commander will integrate training tasks into the training schedule. Use the following procedures to do this:

- (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.
- (2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multiechelon training to the best effect.
- (3) Determine where the training can take place.
- (4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.
- (5) Organize your needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. The commander must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the unit training schedule.

f. The commander must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. Force Protection (Safety).

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are--

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform the task to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for the task's performance that are clear and practical.

(5). Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities and services.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command and their responsibilities are as follows:

(1) Commanders.

- (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
- (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
- (c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.
- (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
- (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

- (a) Assists the commander in assessing risks and developing risk reduction options for training.
- (b) Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
- (c) Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
- (d) Assesses safety performance during training.
- (e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate Leaders.

- (a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.
- (b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual Soldiers.

- (a) Report unsafe conditions and acts and correct the situation when possible.
- (b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
- (c) Take responsibility for personal safety.

- (d) Work as team members.
- (e) Modify own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are --

- (1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.
- (2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-2) is a tool for assessing hazards.
- (3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.
- (4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into OPLANs, OPORDs, SOPs, and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.
- (5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow up and after action review. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management are the mechanisms with which incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

			HAZARD PROBABILITY				
			FREQUENT	PROBABLE	OCCASIONAL	REMOTE	IMPROBABLE
			A	B	C	D	E
E F F E C T	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH				
	CRITICAL	II		HIGH			
	MARGINAL	III		MEDIUM			
	NEGLIGIBLE	IV				LOW	

Effect
 Catastrophic Death or permanent total disability, system loss, major property damage.
 Critical Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system damage, significant property damage.
 Marginal Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system damage, minor property damage.
 Negligible First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor systems impairment.

Probability
 Frequent Individual soldier/item.....Occurs often in career/equipment service life.
 All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Continuously experienced.
 Probable Individual soldier/item.....Occurs several times in career/equipment service life.
 All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Occurs frequently.
 Occasional Individual soldier/item.....Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life.
 All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Occurs sporadically, or several times in inventory service life.
 Remote Individual soldier/item.....Possible to occur in career/equipment service life.
 All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Remote chance of occurrence; expected to occur sometime in inventory service life.
 Improbable Individual soldier/item.....Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service life.
 All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Possible, but improbable; occurs only very rarely.

Risk Levels
 Extremely High Loss of ability to accomplish mission.
 High Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
 Medium Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission.
 Low Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

Figure 1-2. Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix.

f. The primary causes of fratricide are--

(1) Direct fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events. Paragraph 1 of the OPORD is the commander's opportunity to "paint the picture" of the battlefield indicating location and activities of adjacent friendly units.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Over supervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. Environmental Protection. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate, damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using the Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-3). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief the chain of command. Brief the chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

Environmental area		Rating:				
Unit Operations		Risk Impact				
Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of Personnel and light Vehicles/system	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0

Environmental Risk Area Assessment Worksheet

	Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	Movement of personnel and light systems	Assembly area activities	Field maintenance of equipment	Garrison maintenance of equipment	Risk rating
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous materiel/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threaten/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						

Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form

Category	Range	Environmental Damage	Decision Maker
Low	0-58	Little or none	Appropriate level
Medium	59-117	Minor	Appropriate level
High	118-149	Significant	Division Cmdr
Extremely	150-175	Severe	MACOM Cmdr

Risk Categories

Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix.

1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards that you must meet for each task.

a. Evaluations can be internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a headquarters two levels above the unit being evaluated. (See Chapter 6 for more information on external evaluations.)

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Often, soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard; later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly and are not corrected. For this program at work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and to prevent the reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. Feedback. Recommendations for improvements of this ARTEP MTP are requested. Feedback will help ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Please send DA Form 2028 comments to the address reflected in paragraph 3 of the Preface.

CHAPTER 2

TRAINING MATRIX

2-1. General. Training matrixes are designed to assist the commander in planning the battalion's training. The mission identification table listed below (figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table
Mission Title
Conduct Internment/Resettlement Facility Operations for US Military Prisoners
Conduct Internment/Resettlement Facility Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table

2-2. Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix. This matrix (Table 2-1) identifies the mission and the supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS which are indicated by an asterisk in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

Collective Tasks Number and Title	Conduct I/R Operations for US Military Prisoners	Conduct I/R Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians
19-1-54001 Perform Staff Intelligence/Counterintelligence Functions in Support of I/R Operations	X	X
07-2-C314 SECURE and Defend Unit Position	X	X
19-1-60003 Occupy A Site	X	X
3-3-C202 Prepare For A Chemical Attack	X	X
3-3-C203 Respond To A Chemical Attack	X	X
3-3-C206 Prepare For Nuclear Attack	X	X
3-3-C208 Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	X	X
3-3-C222 Respond To The Residual Effects Of A Nuclear Attack	X	X

Collective Tasks Number and Title		Conduct I/R Operations for US Military Prisoners	Conduct I/R Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians
3-3-C223	Respond To The Initial Effects Of A Nuclear Attack	X	X
3-3-C224	Conduct Operational Decontamination	X	X
3-3-C226	Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area	X	X
55-2-C324	Conduct A Convoy	X	X
71-3-C232	Maintain Operations Security	X	X
44-2-C307	USE passive air defense measures	X	X
10-2-C318	Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	X	X
10-2-C320	Provide Unit Supply Support	X	X
12-2-C201.19-1201	Maintain Unit Strength	X	X
19-1-10001	Prepare Battalion Headquarters for Displacement	X	X
19-1-22012	Plan Base Defense	X	X
19-1-31008	Operate an EPW/CI Canteen		X
19-1-32005	Perform Personnel, Administration, and Finance Operations for US military Prisoners	X	
19-1-32007	Conduct Food Service Operations for US Military Prisoners	X	
19-1-32008	Provide Correctional Treatment	X	
19-1-35007	Coordinate Employment of Military Police Working Dogs	X	X
19-1-35008	Coordinate Emergency Action Plans (EAP)	X	X
19-1-35011	Conduct Reception and Processing Operations	X	X
19-1-35012	Direct Transfer Operations (EPW/CI, US Prisoners and Dislocated Civilians)	X	X
19-1-35013	Perform Personnel and Administration Functions of EPW/CI and Dislocated Civilians		X
19-1-35014	Perform Finance Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians		X
19-1-35015	Provide Religious Support During Internment/Resettlement Operations	X	X
19-1-35016	Perform Food Service Support for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians		X
19-1-35017	Perform Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Supply and Service Operation	X	X

Collective Tasks Number and Title		Conduct I/R Operations for US Military Prisoners	Conduct I/R Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians
19-1-35018	Provide Health Services Operations for an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Facility	X	X
19-1-35019	Perform Staff Logistical Functions	X	X
19-1-36001	Coordinate Internment/Resettlement Facility Operations	X	X
19-1-36002	Conduct Compound Operations	X	X
19-1-36005	Supervise Work Projects Operations	X	
19-1-36007	Establish an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Facility	X	X
19-1-6002	Coordinate Civil Affairs Support	X	X
19-2-10001	Conduct Unit Deployment	X	X
19-2-35009	Respond to Emergency Situations	X	X
19-2-36006	Conduct Close Confinement Operations	X	X
43-2-C322	Perform Unit Level Maintenance	X	X
8-2-0003	Treat Casualties	X	X
8-2-C316 CT	Transport Casualties	X	X
8-2-R303 CT	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction And Prevention Procedures	X	X
8-2-R315 CT	Perform Field Sanitation Functions	X	X
19-1-31007	Conduct Article V Tribunal		X
19-2-32006	Supervise Employment Operations		X
19-2-C616	Perform Unit Communications	X	X

Table 2-1. Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix (continued).

CHAPTER 3

TRAINING PLANS

3-1. General. This chapter describes the use of the MTP for development of battalion training plans and provides a mission outline. It is designed to assist commanders in preparing training plans for critical wartime missions. FM 25-100 and FM 25-101 provide detailed information on training management and should be used with the MTP for developing battalion training plans.

3-2. Long range planning. Long-range planning allows commanders to provide timely input to the Army’s various training resource systems and to provide a general direction for the training programs. The long-range plan consists of a calendar covering the planning period and the commander’s formal guidance. To develop a long-range plan, the commander must first develop the unit’s METL and conduct a training assessment. These two actions are the two principal inputs at the beginning of the planning process. FM 25-100 and other FM 25-Series manuals provide guidance on developing a unit’s METL.

a. Develop Unit METL. The first step in developing a METL is analyzing all specified and implied missions and other guidance. Next, the unit’s wartime mission is restated. After analyzing the unit’s missions and external directives, a list of tasks is identified which must be accomplished if the unit is to successfully accomplish its wartime mission. Subordinate commanders and key NCOs participate in selecting the tasks. The task list is developed using the missions contained in Chapter 2 of the MTP, missions assigned to the battalion by contingency plans, and missions directed by higher headquarters’ guidance. The commander reviews the task list and selects tasks that are essential to the unit’s wartime mission. The selected tasks are forwarded to the next higher headquarters for approval. The tasks selected are the unit’s METL.

Intelligence

Collective Task: (19-1-54001) Perform Staff Intelligence/Counterintelligence Functions in Support of I/R Operations

Maneuver

Collective Task: (07-2-C314) Secure and Defend Unit Position
(19-1-60003) Occupy A Site

Figure 3-1. Example MP I/R Battalion METL

Mobility and Survivability

Collective Task:

- (3-3-C202) Prepare For A Chemical Attack
- (3-3-C203) Respond To A Chemical Attack
- (3-3-C206) Prepare For Nuclear Attack
- (3-3-C208) Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area
- (3-3-C222) Respond To The Residual Effects Of A Nuclear Attack
- (3-3-C223) Respond To The Initial Effects Of A Nuclear Attack
- (3-3-C224) Conduct Operational Decontamination
- (3-3-C226) Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area
- (55-2-C324) Conduct A Convoy
- (71-3-C232) Maintain Operations Security

Air Defense

Collective Task:

- (44-2-C307) Use passive Air Defense Measures

Combat Service Support

Collective Task:

- (10-2-C318) Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations
- (10-2-C320) Provide Unit Supply Support
- (12-2-C201.19-1) Maintain Unit Strength
- (19-1-10001) Prepare Battalion Headquarters for Displacement
- (19-1-22012) Plan Base Defense
- (19-1-31008) Operate an EPW/CI Canteen
- (19-1-32005) Perform Personnel, Administration, and Finance Operations for US military Prisoners
- (19-1-32007) Conduct Food Service Operations for US Military Prisoners
- (19-1-32008) Provide Correctional Treatment
- (19-1-35007) Coordinate Employment of Military Police Working Dogs
- (19-1-35008) Coordinate Emergency Action Plans (EAP)
- (19-1-35011) Conduct Reception and Processing Operations
- (19-1-35012) Direct Transfer Operations (EPW/CI, US Prisoners and Dislocated Civilians)

Figure 3-1. Example MP I/R Battalion METL

Combat Service Support (Continued)

- (19-1-35013) Perform Personnel and Administration Functions of EPW/CI and Dislocated Civilians
- (19-1-35014) Perform Finance Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians
- (19-1-35015) Provide Religious Support During Internment/Resettlement Operations
- (19-1-35016) Perform Food Service Support for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians
- (19-1-35017) Perform Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Supply and Service Operation
- (19-1-35018) Provide Health Services Operations for an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Facility
- (19-1-35019) Perform Staff Logistical Functions
- (19-1-36001) Coordinate Internment/Resettlement Facility Operations
- (19-1-36002) Conduct Compound Operations
- (19-1-36005) Supervise Work Projects Operations
- (19-1-36007) Establish an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Facility
- (19-1-6002) Coordinate Civil Affairs Support
- (19-2-10001) Conduct Unit Deployment
- (19-2-35009) Respond to Emergency Situations
- (19-2-36006) Conduct Close Confinement Operations
- (43-2-C322) Perform Unit Level Maintenance
- (8-2-0003) Treat Casualties
- (8-2-C316) Transport Casualties
- (8-2-R303) Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction And Prevention Procedures
- (8-2-R315) Perform Field Sanitation Functions

Figure 3-1. Example MP I/R Battalion METL, Continued

b. Establish Training Objectives. After the METL is identified, the commander establishes training objectives. The training objectives are conditions and standards which describe the situation or environment and ultimate outcome criteria the unit must meet to successfully perform the tasks. Training objectives and standards for the METL can be obtained from the MTP, STP, higher headquarters command guidance, and local SOPs.

c. Conduct Training Assessment. The training assessment is the commander's continuous comparison of the unit's current proficiency required to fight and win on the battlefield. The commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders assess the organization's current proficiency on mission essential tasks against the required standard. The commander

then indicates the current proficiency by rating each task as “T” (Trained), “P” (Needs Practice), “U” (Untrained), or “?”(Unknown). The outcome of the training assessment identifies the unit’s training requirements, Figure 3-2.

CURRENT TRAINING STATUS BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS								TRAINING STRATEGY
	Int	Maneuver	Fire Support	Mob & Surv	Air Defense	CSS	C ²	Overall
Mission Essential Task								
Conduct Compound Operations	P	T	P	P	T	U	U	T
Conduct Mission Analysis	U	P	T	T	T	P	T	T
Conduct Close Confinement Operations	P	U	U	P	T	T	P	P
Plan Base Defense	T	P	T	U	P	U	T	U

Legend T -Trained U – Untrained P – Needs Practice ? – Status Unknown

Figure 3-2. Sample commander’s training assessment.

d. Develop Training Strategy and Commander’s Guidance. The training strategy is developed using the outcome from the training assessment. With the training strategy, the commander and his staff establish training priorities by determining the minimum frequency each mission essential task will be trained during the upcoming planning period. It includes the commander’s guidance which includes the commander’s training vision. To develop unit goals the commander must--

- (1) Review higher commander’s goals.
- (2) Spell out in real-world terms what his unit will do to comply with the goals of higher commanders.
- (3) List in broad terms his own goals for the unit. Figure 3-3 provides a sample of battalion goals.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Attain and sustain proficiency in all MTP missions -Maintain a 90 percent OR rate. -Attain and sustain a 100 percent weapons qualifications.

Figure 3-3. Example battalion goals.

e. Establish Training Priorities. Priorities are established for training METL tasks by basing priorities on training status, the criticality of the task and the relative training emphasis the task should receive. Figure 3-4 provides a sample training priority list.

TASK	SOURCE	TRAINING PRIORITY
Conduct Compound Operations	MTP	2
Conduct Mission Analysis	MTP	3
Conduct Close Confinement Operations	MTP	4
Plan Base Defense	MTP	5
Command and Control	MTP	1

Figure 3-4. Example battalion training priority list.

f. Prepare Long-Range Planning Calendar. The long-range planning calendar is the coordinating tool for long-range planning. It is structured by long-range training events to identify time periods available for training mission essential tasks. The long-range planning calendar projects training events and activities of the unit for the upcoming 12 to 18 months. To prepare a long-range calendar, follow the steps outlined below:

- (1) Select training events and activities to train the missions. At battalion-level, the commander must project events that will enable him to achieve his goals.
- (2) Assign time for subordinate units to train. Subordinate leaders must be allowed to develop their training programs in support of the battalion training program.
- (3) Examine various training alternatives to make optimum use of the training support available to the unit. Available training resources must be compared against higher headquarters-directed training, battalion-directed training events, and subordinate level-projected training events. Resourcing tools available to the battalion commander are the BLTM, OPTEMPO, and STRAC.
- (4) Obtain approval of long-range plans from Military Police Brigade.
- (5) Issue guidance. Training guidance is issued to the staff and subordinate units with the long-range training calendar. This training guidance supplements the long-range training calendar and generally includes--
 - (a) Training policies.
 - (b) Types of mandatory training.
 - (c) Training resource guidance.
 - (d) Quotas for centralized training (schools).

(e) Training goals.

3-3. Short-range planning. A short-range plan is prepared to address the immediate future (3 months). Short-range planning develops specific training objectives based on the goals and guidance prepared during long-range planning. The short-range plan adds more detail and may modify the long-range plan based on current assessments. Prepare the short-range plan as described below:

a. Review the training program, current unit proficiency, resources, and training environment.

(1) Review the training program described in the long-range planning process. This review determines if assessments made during long-range planning are still valid.

(2) Review previous short-range planning calendars for training accomplished, training preempted, and lessons learned.

(3) Review current unit proficiency to update priorities.

(4) Review resources to determine if executing the program described on the long-range planning calendar is still possible.

(5) Review the training environment again in this phase of planning because it takes on added importance as training events and activities approach. Factors that affect the training environment and that collectively impact on the training program are as follows:

(a) Personnel assigned.

(b) Personnel turbulence.

(c) Morale.

(d) Education programs.

(e) Mandatory training.

(f) Visits, inspections, and tests.

(g) Supplies and equipment.

(h) Nonmission-related activities.

(i) Other programs.

b. Develop a detailed plan of action for short-range training plans. Prepare the detailed plan of action as described below:

(1) Examine events scheduled on the long-range training plan to determine if they are still valid.

(2) Transfer valid events to a short-range training planning calendar.

(3) Determine desired outcomes for scheduled events.

(4) Analyze missions to determine related individual, leader, and collective tasks.

(5) Determine if there are any weaknesses. Select tasks to correct these identified weaknesses and to sustain selected individual, leader and unit strengths, as necessary.

(6) Select the specific training objectives for missions and tasks to be trained. The T&Eos in Chapter 5 provide the commander with the training objectives.

(7) Prepare a short-range training planning calendar or three monthly schedules. The short-range training planning calendar provides a detailed plan of action for the specified period.

(8) Review short-range plans and update regularly.

(9) Issue guidance. This guidance specifically addresses how training will be accomplished.

3-4. Near term planning. The final phase of planning is the execution of training. Using the short-range plan, prepare weekly training schedules.

a. Review the training program, unit proficiency, resources, and training environment. As in long-range and short-range planning, this review determines if previous assessments are still valid.

b. Finalize plans based upon the review of the training program. Determine the best sequence for training tasks and complete the final coordination of the training events and activities.

c. Prepare trainers, O/Cs, OPFOR, and support personnel to know what is being trained, why it is being trained, and what their role in the training will be.

3-5. Training the HHC. Planning training for the HHC provides the commander with unique challenges. The most severe challenges are those that have to do with time and availability of personnel. The staff and headquarters detachment are involved in day-to-day operations and support of subordinate unit training. It is difficult to find the time to adequately address the training needs of these elements. These elements must be capable of fulfilling their roles in order for the battalion to perform its wartime missions. The strategy selected by the commander

for training these elements must include an effective method of training individuals, staffs, leaders, and units.

a. Training the battalion (Staff Training).

(1) Training of the staff presents the greatest challenge within a constrained training environment. This MTP identifies the training objectives for the staff, who has numerous tasks to master to be effective. Examples of tasks that any staff must be able to perform are--

- (a) Analyze terrain.
- (b) Function as an effective team.
- (c) Exchange information.
- (d) Prepare estimates.
- (e) Give appraisals.
- (f) Make recommendations and decisions.
- (g) Prepare plans.
- (h) Issue orders.
- (i) Coordinate and control unit operations.
- (j) Supervise subordinate units.

(2) The strategy used to train the staff will vary based on the considerations used in planning training (such as level of proficiency and training support available). FM 25-101 contains detailed information on the conduct of exercises. Some methods of staff training include the following exercises:

(a) TEWT. TEWTs are low-cost, low-overhead exercises conducted in the field on actual terrain suitable for training units for specific missions. TEWTs are used by commanders to train subordinate leaders and staffs to analyze terrain and plan for the conduct of unit missions.

(b) MAPEX. MAPEXs are low-cost, low-overhead training exercises that allow commanders to train their staffs to perform essential integrating and control functions to support their decisions under wartime conditions. MAPEXs may be used to train the staff to exchange information, prepare estimates, give appraisals, make recommendations and decisions, prepare plans, and issue orders.

(c) CPX. CPXs are medium-cost, medium-overhead training exercises that may be conducted in garrison or in a field location. CPXs normally use a battle simulation to drive the staff actions.

(d) FTX. FTXs are high-cost, high-overhead exercises conducted in the field under simulated combat conditions. Unit-conducted FTXs exercise the staff in coordination, control, and supervision of unit operations. They normally require the staff planning tasks to be completed before the exercise begins. Military Police brigade-conducted FTXs provide the best opportunity for the staff to combine all of its skills and perform as they would in wartime, responding to both higher and lower levels.

(3) At battalion level, a method to optimize staff and unit training is to integrate TEWTs, MAPEXs, and CPXs to prepare the orders and plans for upcoming battalion FTXs. This exercises the entire spectrum of the staff effectively and also makes optimum use of unit field training time. Each unit is different, and only the commander can determine the best method of training his staff.

b. Training the Battalion. Training the battalion is a complex task requiring both unit and staff training programs. Normal day-to-day operations place a unique burden on the battalion commander to accomplish training. Elements cross staff lines and responsibilities. The battalion XO coordinates with the battalion commander to ensure individual soldiering tasks are being mastered.

3-6. Developing training exercises. Chapter 4 provides sample exercises for this battalion to use or modify to meet specific training needs. Since only an example FTX is contained in the MTP, it is necessary for the battalion to develop exercises for its own use. This section provides general procedures for the battalion staff to use for FTX preparation and for the battalion supporting STXs. Exercise plans are normally prepared during preparation of the short-range plan. Prepare the exercises as described below:

a. Selection of Missions and Tasks for Training. This was accomplished during the development of the long-range plan and refined during the development of the short-range plan.

b. Site Selection. Confirm selection of a training area.

c. Scenario Development. After missions and tasks are selected, prepare a detailed scenario for the exercise.

(1) List the missions and tasks and events in the preferred sequence of occurrence.

(2) Identify events necessary for the control of the exercise. These events would normally include issuance of orders, AARs, and any other administrative or logistics action necessary to conduct the exercise.

(3) Prepare the exercise overlays which show the sequence of actions and terrain to be used for each event.

(4) Determine the estimated time for each event using the overlay and scenario. The total time is determined to ensure that the scenario can be completed in the time allocated for the exercise.

d. Selection of O/Cs and OPFOR. O/Cs and OPFOR are normally required for every FTX and STX when MILES is used. It is difficult for a battalion to provide these from its own resources. When O/Cs and OPFOR must be provided from within the battalion, unit leaders may have to serve as the O/Cs for their units and the OPFOR may be selected from personnel or units not essential for attainment of the exercise objectives. Ideally the higher headquarters should provide O/Cs and OPFOR.

e. Preparation of the Control Plan. Control plans are developed to coordinate the actions of the training units, OPFOR, and O/Cs. The scenario is used and a detailed control plan is prepared. The control plan consists of the following:

(1) Detailed schedules of OPFOR actions.

(2) Detailed instructions for the OPFOR.

(3) Detailed schedule of activities for units.

(4) OPORDs and FRAGOs for friendly units. Normally, friendly unit actions are controlled through the issuance of OPORDs and FRAGOs.

f. Preparation of the Evaluation Plan. All training is evaluated, either internally or externally. The evaluation plan identifies the tasks to be evaluated, by whom, and at what time. The evaluation will consist of the following:

(1) Specific instructions for the O/Cs.

(2) A sequential list of T&Eos to be evaluated by each O/C.

(3) Detailed time schedules for evaluation and AARs.

3-7. Mission outline. The mission outline is designed to provide a graphic portrayal of the relationship of the critical wartime mission to FTXs and STXs. This outline should assist the commander and staff in the preparation of training plans. Figure 3-5 is a sample mission outline for the battalion.

**MILITARY POLICE BATTALION
(INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT)
MISSION OUTLINE**

FTX
PERFORM INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT OPERATIONS
FTX 19-1-E0001

<u>STX Plan Battalion Operations 19-1-E0002</u>	<u>STX Conduct Operations For US Military Prisoners 19-1-E0003</u>	<u>STX Conduct Operations For EPW/CI and Dislocated Civilians 19-1-E0004</u>	<u>STX Provide Logistical Administration Support 19-1-E0005</u>
Coordinate I/R Facility Operations 19-1-36001	Provide Correctional Treatment 19-1-32008	Conduct Article V Tribunal 19-1-31007	Perform Staff Logistical Functions 19-1-35019
Plan Base Defense 19-1-22012	Conduct Close Confinement Operations 19-2-36006	Perform Personnel and Administration Functions for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians 19-1-35013	Perform I/R Facility Supply and Service Operations 19-1-35017
Direct Transfer Operations 19-1-35012	Supervise Work Projects Operations 19-1-36005	Supervise Employment Operations 19-2-32006	Perform Unit Level Maintenance 43-2-C322
Conduct Compound Operations 19-2-36002	Conduct Food Service Operations for US Military Prisoners 19-1-32007	Operate an EPW/CI Canteen 19-1-31008	Provide Company Supply Support 10-2-C320
Establish an I/R Facility 19-1-36007	Perform Personnel Administration, and Finance Functions for US Military Prisoners 19-1-32005	Provide Food Service Support for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilian 19-1-35016	
Prepare Battalion Headquarters for Displacement 19-1-10001			

Figure 3-5 Sample mission outline

CHAPTER 4

TRAINING EXERCISES

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: FTX and STX. These exercises are designed to assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating this unit's mission proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and one STX, Table 4-1.

Exercise Number	Title	Page
FTX 19-1-E0001	Perform Internment/Resettlement Operations	3 -11
STX 19-1-E0002	Plan Battalion Operations	3 -11
STX 19-1-E0003	Conduct Operations for US Military Prisoners	3 -11
STX 19-1-E0004	Conduct Operations for EPW/CI and Dislocated Civilians	3 -11
STX 19-1-E0005	Provide Logistical Administration Support	3 -11

Table 4-1. List of Exercises.

4-2. Field Training Exercises. The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the unit to train the critical wartime mission. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of the tasks previously trained in the STXs.

4-3. Situational Training Exercise. The STX is a short, scenario driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical wartime mission. The STX does the following functions:

- a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the unit to practice the missions before the critical wartime mission.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop training.

MP INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT BATTALION
FTX
PERFORM INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT OPERATIONS
19-1-E0001

1. Objective. This FTX is designed to provide additional training and the final evaluation of the battalion HQ performance and proficiency on the FTX tasks which emphasize command and control of an internment facility.

2. Interface. This FTX is supported by STX 19-1-E0002 Plan Battalion Operations.

3. Training.

a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the battalion headquarters mission. Training that will improve the battalion headquarters ability to perform its mission includes:

(1) Planning, controlling, and coordinating internment/resettlement operations.

- (a) Classroom instruction.
- (b) MAPEX combined with a sand table exercise.
- (c) CPX conducted in garrison.
- (d) CFX conducted in a field environment.
- (e) TEWT.
- (f) COMEX.
- (g) Simulations and games

(2) Establishing an aggressive spirit in leaders and the unit.

- (a) Aggressive unit sports and physical fitness program.
- (b) Leader and individual confidence courses.
- (c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldiers.
- (d) Awareness of the unit's heritage.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends after performing internment/resettlement facility operations. You should conduct after-action reviews (AAR) after you perform organizational support activities. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until battalion's performance is sustained/maintained. Table 4 –2 is a suggested scenario.

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
1	Administrative Preparations	Pre FTX
2	Receive Warning Order	1 hr.
3	Conduct Mission Analysis	30 min.
4	Receive Restated Mission Planning Guidance	15 min.
5	Develop Staff Estimates	1hr.
6	Provide Logistics and HSS Support Input to Brigade Staff	30min.
7	Develop Commander's Estimate	55min.
8	Prepare OPLAN	1hr.
9	Develop Road Movement Order	40 min.
10	Develop Occupation, Internal Support, and Defense Plans	1hr 15 min.

11	Intermediate AAR	1 hr.
12	Monitor Movement of Subordinate Elements	6 hrs.
13	Coordinate Required Assistance During Movement	6 hrs.
14	Verify Closing Reports	1 hr.
15	Intermediate AAR	1 hr.
16	Establish/ Maintain an Internment/Resettlement Facility	18 hrs.
17	Coordinate Internment/Resettlement Facility Operations	40 hrs.
18	Intermediate AAR	1 hr.
* Indicates time is not added to the total time because tasks are performed simultaneously with other tasks.		
Notes		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions. • Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the proficiency of the unit staff. 		

Table 4-2 Suggested Scenario

4. General Situation.

a. The battalion is organized to provide command and control of either Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees, Dislocated Civilians or US Military Prisoners within its area of responsibility.

b. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions during both day and night operations. The battalion headquarters will operate under threat of NBC attacks, attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and EW.

c. This exercise is conducted under threat of Level I, II, and or III attacks.

d. The battalion headquarters should be prepared to relocate at least every three to four days.

5. Special Situation.

a. The MP battalion (internment/resettlement) commander has just conducted a staff meeting. He has provided the following guidance to his staff:

“The MP Brigade has assigned each of its battalions an area of operation (AO). This battalion’s mission is to establish and operate an internment/resettlement facility, beginning at _____(date/time). We will have to move, and establish the facility at _____(grid location), NLT _____(date/time).”

b. The battalion commander issues the following instructions:

“Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the facility, coordinating support, and defending the battalion headquarters area and CP. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends on notification from me. Are there any questions?”

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the battalion commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Level II and III activities.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the trainer and O/C can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with a minimum dimension of 500 x 500 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. Battalion support requirements can be calculated by adding the sum total of the requirements for each participating subordinate element.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs used to evaluate the FTX. T&EOs are found in Chapter 5.

TASK	NUMBER
Conduct Article V Tribunal	19-1-31007
Coordinate Employment of Military Working Dogs	19-1-35007
Coordinate Internment/Resettlement Facility Operation	19-1-36001
Coordinate Emergency Action Plans	19-1-35008
Conduct Reception and Processing Operations	19-1-35011
Direct Transfer Operations	19-1-35012
Perform Personnel and Administration Functions for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians	19-1-35013
Perform Finance Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians	19-1-35014
Provide Religious Support during Internment/Resettlement Operations	19-1-35015

Perform Personnel, Administration, and Finance Functions for US Military Prisoners	19-1-32005
Perform Unit Communications	19-2-C616
Maintain Unit Strength	12-2-C201.19
Establish an Internment/Resettlement Facility	19-1-36007
Conduct Food Service Operations for US Military Prisoners	19-1-32007
Provide Food Service Support for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians	19-1-35016
Operate an EPW/CI Canteen	19-1-31008
Perform I/R Facility Supply and Services Operations	19-1-35017
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-C318
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-C320
Coordinate Civil Affairs Support	19-1-6002
Provide Health Service Operations for an I/R Facility	19-1-35018
Provide Correctional Treatment	19-1-32008
Plan Base Defense	19-1-22012
Secure and Defend Unit Position	07-2-C314
Perform Staff Intelligence/Counter-Intelligence Functions in support of an I/R Battalion	19-1-54001
Perform Unit Level Maintenance	43-2-C322
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	8-2-R303
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	8-2-R315
Transport Casualties	8-2-C316
Treat Casualties	8-2-0003
Conduct a Convoy	55-2-C324
Prepare Headquarters for Displacement	19-1-10001
Occupy a Site	19-1-60003
Prepare for a Chemical Attack	3-3-C202
Respond to a Chemical Attack	3-3-C203
Prepare for a Nuclear Attack	3-2-C206
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	3-3-C222
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	3-3-C223
Conduct Operational Decontamination	3-3-C224
Conduct Unit Deployment	19-2-10001
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	3-3-C226
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	3-3-C208

Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-2-C307
Supervise Employment Operations	19-2-32006
Respond to Emergency Situations	19-2-35009
Conduct Compound Operations	19-2-36002
Conduct Close Confinement Operations	19-2-36006
Perform Staff Logistical Functions	19-1-36005
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232
<p>Notes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions. • Events will be evaluated to standards, not time limitations. The time required to evaluate an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the proficiency of the unit staff. 	

Table 4-4. T&EOs Used in Evaluating FTX 19-1-E0001

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. Introduction. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks which support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.

b. Task. This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.

c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference which contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference do not underline the reference.

d. Iteration. Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.

e. Commander/Leader Assessment. This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

(1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

(2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

(3) U - Untrained. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

(4) ? - Unknown. Unit training has not been assessed.

f. Condition. A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.

g. Task Standard.

(1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training. It should be understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-TC conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO Column. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block. This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO". It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the units demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO". It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, tasks number, and task title.

l. OPFOR Standards. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished -- not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. Use. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

Intelligence

Perform Staff Intelligence/Counterintelligence Functions in Support of I/R Operations (19-1-54001) 5-4

Maneuver

SECURE and Defend Unit Position (07-2-C314)..... 5-6
 Occupy A Site (19-1-60003)..... 5-9

Mobility and Survivability

Prepare For A Chemical Attack (3-3-C202) 5-11
 Respond To A Chemical Attack (3-3-C203)..... 5-13
 Prepare For Nuclear Attack (3-3-C206) 5-15
 Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (3-3-C208) 5-17
 Respond To The Residual Effects Of A Nuclear Attack (3-3-C222) 5-19
 Respond To The Initial Effects Of A Nuclear Attack (3-3-C223) 5-21
 Conduct Operational Decontamination (3-3-C224)..... 5-24
 Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (3-3-C226)..... 5-28
 CONDUCT A CONVOY (55-2-C324) 5-30
 MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY (71-3-C232) 5-34

Air Defense

USE passive air defense measures (44-2-C307)..... 5-37

Combat Service Support

Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-C318)..... 5-39
 Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-C320) 5-41
 Maintain Unit Strength (12-2-C201.19-1201)..... 5-43

Prepare Battalion Headquarters for Displacement (19-1-10001).....	5-45
Plan Base Defense (19-1-22012).....	5-47
Operate an EPW/CI Canteen (19-1-31008).....	5-50
Perform Personnel, Administration, and Finance Operations for US military Prisoners (19-1-32005).....	5-52
Conduct Food Service Operations for US Military Prisoners (19-1-32007).....	5-55
Provide Correctional Treatment (19-1-32008).....	5-58
Coordinate Employment of Military Police Working Dogs (19-1-35007).....	5-60
Coordinate Emergency Action Plans (EAP) (19-1-35008).....	5-62
Conduct Reception and Processing Operations (19-1-35011).....	5-64
Conducts Transfer Operations (EPW/CI, US Prisoners and Dislocated Civilians) (19-1-35012).....	5-68
Perform Personnel and Administration Functions of EPW/CI and Dislocated Civilians (19-1-35013).....	5-70
Perform Finance Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians (19-1-35014).....	5-73
Provide Religious Support (19-1-35015).....	5-76
Perform Food Service Support for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians (19-1-35016).....	5-78
Perform Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Supply and Service Operation (19-1-35017).....	5-80
Provide Health Services Operations for an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Facility (19-1-35018).....	5-82
Perform Staff Logistical Functions (19-1-35019).....	5-85
Coordinate Internment/Resettlement Facility Operations (19-1-36001).....	5-87
Conduct Compound Operations (19-1-36002).....	5-90
Supervise Work Projects Operations (19-1-36005).....	5-94
Establish an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Facility (19-1-36007).....	5-96
Coordinate Civil Affairs Support (19-1-6002).....	5-98
Conduct Unit Deployment (19-2-10001).....	5-100
Respond to Emergency Situations (19-2-35009).....	5-102
Conduct Close Confinement Operations (19-2-36006).....	5-105
PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE (43-2-C322).....	5-107
Treat Casualties (8-2-0003).....	5-111
Transport Casualties (8-2-C316).....	5-115
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction And Prevention Procedures (8-2-R303).....	5-118
Perform Field Sanitation Functions (8-2-R315).....	5-120
Command and Control	
Conduct Article V Tribunal (19-1-31007).....	5-123
PERFORM unit communications (19-2-0031).....	5-125
Supervise Employment Operations (19-2-32006).....	5-127

Figure 5-1. List of T&EO's

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Perform Staff Intelligence/Counterintelligence Functions in Support of I/R Operations (19-1-54001)
 (AR 190-8) (FM 19-4) (FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP Battalion (I/R) has established an internment/resettlement facility. EPW/CI or dislocated civilians are assigned to the facility and more are arriving. The headquarters has received the analysis of the area of operations (AO) from higher headquarters. Military Intelligence Joint Information Facility (MI/JKIF) and Psychological Operations (PSYOP) elements are available to support facility operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The S2 provides the battalion commander with an intelligence analysis. The S2 section maintains a current intelligence estimate and provides MI/JIF access to persons, documents, and equipments of potential intelligence value. The S2 section, working with PSYOP, identifies potential threats to the security and control of the facility and its population.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The S2 section conducts an intelligence preparation of the battlefield for the battalion AO. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses the higher headquarters analysis of the area to include light, moon, weather data; aspects of terrain; and composition, disposition, strength, and intentions of hostile forces. b. Determine the susceptibility of critical facilities to hostile facilities. c. Updates the analysis when intelligence information is received. d. Briefs the battalion commander and the S3 on the results of the analysis. 2. The S2 section collects intelligence data for timely dissemination. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides the S3 section with population estimates. b. Ensures personnel from assigned/attached units are trained to collect and report potential intelligence information. c. Assists personnel conducting reception and processing to identify persons and documents of potential intelligence value. d. Maintains current intelligence estimate. e. Recommends priority intelligence requirements and information requirements (PIR). 3. The S2 section coordinates MI support for I/R facility operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates logistics support for the MI/JIF. b. Forwards documents and information received from EPW/CI and dislocated civilians to higher HQ and the MI/JIF. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) High ranking individuals. (2) EPW/CI with vital and/or time sensitive information. (3) Enemy intelligence personnel. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. The S2 section coordinates PSYOP support for I/R facility operations.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies EPW/CI and dislocated civilians who may be a threat to the facility. b. Identifies persons in the facility population whose skills may support facility operations or labor contracts. c. Identifies potential informants within the facility population. d. Establishes programs to identify internee's support network. e. Includes PSYOP in appropriate Emergency Action Plans. f. Ensures linguistic support for facility and compound operations. g. Provides entertainment activities, such as movies, music, or a facility newsletter. <p>5. The S2 section performs counterintelligence functions within the facility.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assesses the facility's vulnerability to hostile intelligence and terrorism. b. Established access rosters for the facility, compounds, and the operations center, in conjunction with the S3. c. Supervises the Information Security Program. d. Coordinates counterintelligence and signal security (SIGSEC) measures with the S3 section. e. Screens compound representatives for suitability. f. Establishes main censorship program in coordination with the S1. g. Enforces blackout and noise discipline in designated areas. h. Coordinates for background checks on all contractors, prior to contracting labor details if possible. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (19-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. 3. Move to an OP that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

- ELEMENTS:** Company
 S4 Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 S1 Section
 S2 Section
 S3 Section
 PM Section
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 Division PM Operations Section
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R)(EPW/CI)

TASK: SECURE and Defend Unit Position (07-2-C314)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 101-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The HHC has received an OPORD/FRAGO mission requiring the unit to provide its own security and defense. OPFOR elements consisting of as much as a motorized rifle company or airborne equivalent have been active in friendly rear areas. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit completes all preparations for the defense within the time specified by the OPORD and is not surprised by the OPFOR.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The commander develops a defensive plan in accordance with the OPORD/FRAGO. a. Establishes sectors or boundaries for subordinate elements. b. Assigns battle positions for company elements. c. Designates primary, alternate, and supplementary positions. d. Designates engagement areas. e. Develops fire support plan including TRPs forward, within, and to the rear of the defensive position. * 2. The commander conducts a leader's reconnaissance with section leaders. a. Establishes local security. b. Confirms or modifies his plan. * 3. The leaders survey terrain to finalize their defensive plans. a. Identify covered and concealed routes to and between all positions. b. Identify all avenues of approach. c. Identify dead space. d. Identify locations for company CP, OPs, supply point, and company casualty collection point. e. Identify potential LZs the enemy might use for air assault. * 4. The commander designates unit positions or sectors.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Concentrates fire on the most dangerous and most likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>b. Has good fields of fire and observation of enemy ground and air forces.</p> <p>c. Provides cover and concealment.</p> <p>d. Permits adequate dispersion laterally and in depth.</p> <p>5. Unit establishes unit security.</p> <p>a. Establishes OPs and air guards.</p> <p>b. Conducts patrols in areas that cannot be observed.</p> <p>c. Emplaces early warning devices.</p> <p>d. Conducts stand-to per SOP or order.</p> <p>* 6. Leaders position key weapons and establish fields of fire.</p> <p>a. Orient to provide all-round security.</p> <p>b. Must cover most dangerous avenues of approach, engagement areas, or selected kill zones based on defensive technique.</p> <p>c. Establish and maintain mutual support between elements.</p> <p>d. Ensure antiarmor weapons cover likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>e. Register indirect fire at FPF on the most dangerous dismounted avenue(s) of approach (where possible).</p> <p>* 7. Leaders check position for potential problems.</p> <p>a. Walk positions and adjust for fields of fire.</p> <p>b. Key leaders and their subordinates go to the front of their positions and walk the terrain to determine if the positions accomplish their assigned tasks.</p> <p>* 8. Leaders coordinate with flank elements.</p> <p>a. Establish responsibility for overlapping enemy avenues of approach.</p> <p>b. Exchange information on OP locations, patrols, unit signals, and passage points.</p> <p>c. The commander coordinates a withdrawal plan.</p> <p>9. Establishes communications.</p> <p>a. Uses wire as primary communications if available.</p> <p>b. Ensures CP has communication with OPs, higher and subordinate leaders, adjacent units, and fire support.</p> <p>c. Conducts periodic communications checks to ensure that all are operational.</p> <p>d. Plans and provides alternate means of communications.</p> <p>10. Emplaces minefields and obstacles.</p> <p>a. The commander requests and receives clearance to lay protective minefields.</p> <p>b. Emplace mines/obstacles IAW company obstacle plan.</p> <p>c. Covers mines/obstacles by observation, and with direct and indirect fires.</p> <p>d. Reports locations of mines/obstacles to all elements.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	071-326-0501	MOVE AS A MEMBER OF A FIRE TEAM
	071-326-0501p	Move As A Member Of A Fire Team
STP 19-95B234-SM-TG	191-376-4108	OPERATE A DISMOUNT POINT
	191-376-4108P	Operate A Dismount Point
STP 19-95B234-SM-TG	071-331-1003	INSTALLATION PLANNING AND INSTALLATION OF A PLATOON EARLY WARNING SYSTEM AN/TRS-2
	071-331-1003p	INSTALLATION PLANNING AND INSTALLATION OF A PLATOON EARLY WARNING SYSTEM AN/TRS-2
	113-594-2014	OPERATE SWITCHBOARD, TELEPHONE, MANUAL SB-22(*)/PT
	113-594-2014p	Operate Switchboard, Telephone, Manual SB- 22(*)/PT
	113-600-1012	INSTALL TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
	113-600-1012p	INSTALL TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
	113-600-3017	PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
STP 19-95B23-SM-TG	113-600-3017p	Perform Unit Level Maintenance (ULM) On Telephone Set TA-312/PT
	191-377-4201	ESTABLISH/SUPERVISE A DISMOUNT POINT
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	191-377-4201p	Supervise The Establishment And Operation Of A Dismount Point
	051-191-2364	INSPECT PERSONNEL, EQUIPMENT, AND DEFENSIVE POSITIONS FOR PROPER CAMOUFLAGE
STP 21-1-SMCT	051-192-3032	DIRECT INSTALLATION/REMOVAL OF A HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELD
	071-312-3003	LAY AN M60 MACHINE GUN USING FIELD EXPEDIENTS
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5770	PREPARE A PLATOON SECTOR SKETCH
	071-326-5770p	Prepare A Platoon Sector Sketch
STP MP OES-CAPTAIN	071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN
	191-400-0026	Direct the Security of a Tactical Operations Center (TOC)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Operations Section
 S1 Section
 S3 Section
 S2 Section
 S4 Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 PM Section
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Occupy A Site (19-1-60003)
 (FM 100-5) (FM 101-5) (FM 24-1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP unit staff is moving its headquarters to a new location. The quartering party has arrived at the new site in advance of the main party. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Unit HQ is secure and established at the new site. Communications with higher HQ and with subordinate and supporting elements are maintained without interruption.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Quartering party establishes the site. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumes appropriate MOPP level prior to sweeping the site. b. Sweeps the site for Threat forces, NBC contamination, and other hazards. c. Establishes dismount point and perimeter security. d. Establishes communications. e. Identifies locations for each staff section. f. Improves and marks entrances, exits, and internal routes. g. Positions guides at RP to meet main party. h. Notifies convoy commander when site is prepared for arrival of main party. 2. Main party moves into new site. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moves into identified positions according to staff section, as directed by quartering party guides. b. Maintains vehicle interval. c. Maintains security as main party moves into site. d. Maintains noise and light discipline. e. Dismounts all persons except drivers at the dismount point. * 3. Commander improves security of site. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assigns main party personnel to security roles as staff sections are established. b. Identifies locations for and assigns soldiers to individual fighting positions. c. Ensures unit personnel prepare range cards and sector sketches. d. Establishes listening posts (LPs) and observation posts (OPs). e. Ensures unit personnel camouflage vehicles and equipment. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	071-326-0501	MOVE AS A MEMBER OF A FIRE TEAM
	071-326-0501p	Move As A Member Of A Fire Team
	191-376-4108	OPERATE A DISMOUNT POINT
	191-376-4108P	Operate A Dismount Point
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	051-191-2364	INSPECT PERSONNEL, EQUIPMENT, AND DEFENSIVE POSITIONS FOR PROPER CAMOUFLAGE
	051-192-3032	DIRECT INSTALLATION/REMOVAL OF A HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELD
	071-331-1003	INSTALLATION PLANNING AND INSTALLATION OF A PLATOON EARLY WARNING SYSTEM AN/TRS-2
	071-331-1003p	INSTALLATION PLANNING AND INSTALLATION OF A PLATOON EARLY WARNING SYSTEM AN/TRS-2
	191-377-4201 191-377-4201p	ESTABLISH/SUPERVISE A DISMOUNT POINT Supervise The Establishment And Operation Of A Dismount Point
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Division PM Operations Section
 Battalion HQ
 Battalion
 S1 Section
 S2 Section
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 Company
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Detachment HQ
 Operations Section
 Desk Team
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team
 MP Customs Supply Team
 MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
 MWD Kennel Master Team
 MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Patrol Dog Team
 MP Platoon/Squad
 Platoon HQ
 Company HQ
 3 Guard Platoons

TASK: Prepare For A Chemical Attack (3-3-C202)
 (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The OPFOR is using chemical warfare or intelligence indicates its use is imminent. Higher headquarters directs implementation of actions to minimize casualties and equipment. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel must assume designated MOPP level 4 within 8 minutes, and complete its preparation efforts prior to the attack reaching their location. Personnel, equipment, food and water must be protected and the mission continued.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leader issues a warning order. 2. Unit personnel starts defensive preparation for a chemical attack.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Assume MOPP level 4 within eight minutes after notification. b. Attach M9 detector paper to their right arm and left wrist and to either the right or left ankle. c. Conduct MOPP field sanitation procedures. d. Emplace chemical agent alarm upwind of position. 3. Unit personnel prepares fighting positions/ shelters. a. Use existing natural or man-made facilities as fighting positions and shelters (such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels). b. Dig fighting positions and bunkers with over-head cover. NOTE: Fighting positions should have at least a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits. * 4. NCOs check personnel and fighting positions. a. Ensure that personnel are at MOPP level 4. b. Ensure individual and unit personnel fighting positions are hardened with sandbags and over-head cover. * 5. Unit leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying MOPP level as appropriate.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-4002	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
	031-504-3001	SUPERVISE POSITIONING OF THE CHEMICAL AGENT ALARM
STP 3-54B1-SM	031-503-1030	Prepare The Chemical Agent Monitor for Operation
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	031-504-1008	USE AND MAINTAIN M8 OR M8A1 ALARM SYSTEM

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Company
 3 Guard Platoons
 Company HQ
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MWD Patrol Dog Team
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Detachment HQ
 Operations Section
 Desk Team
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team
 MP Customs Supply Team
 MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
 MWD Kennel Master Team
 MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Respond To A Chemical Attack (3-3-C203)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is tactically deployed in MOPP 2. Intelligence reports that OPFOR may use chemical warfare. Automatic alarm sounds or chemical detector paper changes causing the element to react. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Soldiers sound the alarm (vocal or nonvocal), go immediately to MOPP 4, and utilize available shelter immediately to prevent further exposure to contamination. The element reacts to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit OIC/NCOIs ensures that element members react to the sound of the chemical agent alarm or recognize the indicators for chemical/biological attack. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Put on protective mask with hood within 15 seconds. b. Give the alarm vocal/nonvocal. c. Go to MOPP 4 as soon as possible. d. Seek additional shelter if available. e. Administer nerve-agent antidote (buddy aid) to other members with symptoms of nerve agent poisoning (if applicable). f. Administer nerve-agent antidote to self (if applicable). g. Check element members to ensure protective measures are followed. 2. Unit personnel take additional protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protect exposed equipment and supplies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Monitor the area by testing with detector kits. c. Use prevention procedures such as marking contaminated areas. 3. Unit personnel conduct basic skills decon. a. Conduct skin decontamination. b. Conduct wipedown of personal equipment with M258A1 decon kit. c. Conduct operator's spraydown of equipment. * 4. Unit OIC/NCOIC initiates unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters. a. Ensures that casualties are provided medical care. b. Reports casualties. c. Submits NBC 1 report to higher headquarters. d. Continues mission or requests movement to alternate location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1030	Prepare The Chemical Agent Monitor for Operation
	081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	081-831-1030	ADMINISTER NERVE AGENT ANTIDOTE TO SELF (SELF-AID)
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 Company HQ
 3 Guard Platoons
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Operations Section
 Detachment HQ
 Desk Team
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team
 MP Customs Supply Team
 MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
 MWD Kennel Master Team
 MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Patrol Dog Team
 Division PM Operations Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 S1 Section
 S2 Section
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 Company

TASK: Prepare For Nuclear Attack (3-3-C206)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives notice that a nuclear attack is probable and actions to minimize casualties and damage must be initiated. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit hardens positions, equipment, and conducts periodic monitoring.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader issues warning order to squads and subordinate elements, ensuring all unit personnel understand the order. 2. The unit begins defensive preparation for a nuclear attack. a. Places vehicles and equipment for best terrain shielding (hill masses, slopes, culverts, depressions). b. Turns off and disconnects nonessential electronic equipment IAW unit SOP or other guidance.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Ties down essential antennas. d. Takes down nonessential antenna leads IAW unit SOP or other guidance. e. Improves shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. f. Zeros dosimeters. g. Secures loose, flammable, or explosive items, and food or water containers, to protect them from nuclear weapons effects. h. Personnel take cover in hardened shelters if available. i. Personnel use field expedient shelters. 3. The unit takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation. a. Continues periodic monitoring. b. Reports all dose rate and dosimeter readings to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 Company
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 3 Guard Platoons
 Detachment HQ
 Operations Section
 Desk Team
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team
 MP Customs Supply Team
 MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
 MWD Kennel Master Team
 MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Patrol Dog Team
 Company HQ
 MP Platoon/Squad
 Platoon HQ
 Division PM Operations Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 S1 Section
 S2 Section
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (3-3-C208)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives orders to prepare for crossing a contaminated area. Approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPPA.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area by the shortest, fastest route available without receiving radiation casualties or spreading contamination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The unit OIC/NCOIC prepares for crossing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs individuals who may be exposed to radioactive dust particles to wear protective masks or cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll sleeves down, and wear gloves. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Receives operational exposure guidance from commander (turn base dose/turn back dose rate). c. Ensures radiac equipment operators check instruments. 2. The unit prepares for crossing. a. Identifies extra shielding requirements (for example, vehicles use sandbags on the floor). b. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers it with available material. c. Starts continuous monitoring. 3. The unit crosses the area. a. Avoids stirring up dust. b. Keeps out of dust cloud by increasing the intervals and distances between vehicles. c. Conducts dismounted movement as rapidly as possible (tracked vehicles should be buttoned up). 4. The unit performs operational decontamination of personnel and equipment. a. Checks for casualties. b. Reports casualties (if applicable). c. Conducts necessary decontamination. d. Evacuates casualties. e. Continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Company
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Operations Section
 Detachment HQ
 Desk Team
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team
 MP Customs Supply Team
 MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
 MWD Kennel Master Team
 MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Patrol Dog Team
 MP Platoon/Squad
 Platoon HQ
 Division PM Operations Section
 Battalion HQ
 Battalion
 S2 Section
 S1 Section
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Respond To The Residual Effects Of A Nuclear Attack (3-3-C222)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is located within a predicted fallout area. The unit mission does not allow movement from the predicted fallout area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit OIC/NCOIC prepares for fallout. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure individuals cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags; roll sleeves down; and wear gloves. b. Cover equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water containers or place them inside shelters or vehicles. c. Use shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect personnel from fallout. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Ensures continuous monitoring is maintained using available NBC detection and identification equipment. 2. Designated personnel monitor fallout. a. Maintain total dose information, using available total dose rate instruments. b. Ensure exposure is minimized while commander determines if relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible. c. Calculate optimum time of exit. d. Send NBC 4 reports to higher headquarters as required, using secure means when possible. * 3. Unit leader develops a contingency plan. a. Uses guidance from higher headquarters based on the mission and previous radiation exposure. b. Plans for rotation of individuals to minimize exposure.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 Company
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 Detachment HQ
 Operations Section
 Desk Team
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team
 MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
 MP Customs Supply Team
 MWD Kennel Master Team
 MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Patrol Dog Team
 MP Platoon/Squad
 Platoon HQ
 Division PM Operations Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 S1 Section
 S2 Section
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Respond To The Initial Effects Of A Nuclear Attack (3-3-C223)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel observe a brilliant flash of light and a mushroom shaped cloud. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in its area and continues its mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack without warning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Close eyes immediately. b. Drop to the ground in a prone position, with head toward blast, if possible. (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately drop inside the track). c. Keep head and face down and helmet on. d. Remain down until the blast wave passes and all debris stops falling. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
2. Unit personnel take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack with warning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify the best available shelter (foxholes/inside shelters). b. Move to the shelter. c. Take actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation. d. Keep clothing loosely fitted with headgear on at all times. e. Protect eyes and minimize exposed skin areas. * 3. Leaders reorganize the unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reestablish chain of command. b. Reestablish communications. c. Send NBC 1 (Nuclear) report to higher headquarters. d. Treat casualties. e. Evacuate casualties. f. Report casualties. g. Evaluate facilities for protection from residual effects.. h. Implement continuous monitoring. i. Submit damage assessment to higher headquarters. j. Initiate area damage control plan as required. k. Extinguishes all fires before they spread out of control. 4. Squad leaders ensure weapon systems are operational. 5. Soldiers right overturned vehicles. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids. b. Perform operators maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use. 6. All personnel improve cover (if applicable). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Choose dense covering material. b. Cover in depth. c. Provide strong support. d. Cover as much of the opening as practical. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1005	PREVENT SHOCK
	081-831-1007	GIVE FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
	081-831-1025	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
	081-831-1033	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN HEAD WOUND

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE
	081-831-1034	SPLINT A SUSPECTED FRACTURE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Company
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 Detachment HQ
 Operations Section
 MP Platoon/Squad
 Platoon HQ
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Division PM Operations Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 S1 Section
 S2 Section
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination (3-3-C224)
 (FM 3-5) (STP 21-1-SMCT)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has conducted combat operations within an NBC contaminated area. Personnel are experiencing degraded combat effectiveness. MOPP gear is in danger of being penetrated by contamination and there is little time for planning. Time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct MOPP gear exchange and vehicle washdown. Site security is established. Replacement MOPP gear for each soldier, all organic equipment (such as NBC detection, decon, and marketing materials; pioneer tools, communications equipment; vehicles and/or aircraft) and supplies, decon unit support, decon site and link up point locations have been established, and FM 3-5 are on hand/available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates their individual gear, conducts the MOPP gear exchange (utilizing the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from NBC contamination. Limit the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination on equipment, and minimize contamination on soldiers IAW FM 3-5. Reduce radiological contamination to negligible risk levels IAW FM 3-5. Reduce chemical and biological contamination until it is safe to unmask.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Contaminated unit's leader determines extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receives input from staff. b. Establishes priorities. 2. Contaminated unit submits request for decontamination to higher headquarters. Request should, as a minimum, include-- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designation of the contaminated unit. b. Location of the contaminated unit. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit. d. Time the unit became contaminated. e. Number of vehicles/equipment, by type, that are contaminated. f. Type of contamination. g. Special requirements. (For example, patient decon station, recovery assets, unit decon team.)</p> <p>* 3. Contaminated unit coordinates with higher headquarters. a. Obtains permission to conduct decontamination and obtain necessary support. b. Selects link-up point to meet supporting units. (For example, company supply section, PDDE crew.) c. Coordinates with supporting elements. d. Requests replacement MOPP gear. e. Coordinates with the supporting elements to see if they will conduct a MOPP gear exchange also.</p> <p>NOTE: Vehicle washdown portion of operational decon usually uses hot soapy water.</p> <p>4. The contaminated unit's leader and NBC personnel select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring the site selected provides the following: a. Adequate overhead concealment. b. Good drainage. c. Easy access and exit (but off the main routes). d. Is near a water source large enough to support the vehicle washdown. e. Is large enough to accommodate elements involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange sites).</p> <p>5. Contaminated unit's Tactical Operations Center coordinates for operational decon support (battalion PDDE and crew or decon squad). a. Requests operational decon support. b. Notifies higher headquarters of the area for the operational decon. c. Establishes communications with the decon element. d. Ensures that the decon elements know the locations of the linkup and the selected decon site.</p> <p>6. Contaminated unit and supporting units move to decon site. a. Meet at link up point as coordinated. b. Contaminated unit provides security at both link up point and decon site.</p> <p>WARNING: SUPER TROPICAL BLEACH (STB) CAN SPONTANEOUSLY IGNITE IF MIXED WITH DECONTAMINATING SOLUTION 2 (DS2) OR BLISTER AGENT.</p> <p>7. Units prepare for operational decontamination. a. Set up the decon site. (1) Supporting PDDE crew sets up vehicle washdown site. (2) Contaminated unit sets up MOPP gear exchange site; no less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicles washdown site. (3) The remainder of the unit prepares its equipment for decon. b. Actions in predecon area. (1) Vehicle crews (except for operators) dismount unless they have an operational overpressure system AND an uncontaminated interior. (2) Dismounted crews remove mud and camouflage from vehicles. The contaminated unit must provide personnel to do this if crews do not dismount. (3) Separate vehicles and dismounted crews. (a) Ensure vehicle operators are briefed (include use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper interval).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(b) Ensure vehicles are buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings are closed or covered).</p> <p>(4) Move vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle washdown site.</p> <p>(5) Move dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit, to the MOPP gear exchange site.</p> <p>8. NCOIC of the decon unit supervises operation of the vehicle washdown site, ensuring that:</p> <p>NOTE: Normally the PDDE crew runs the vehicle washdown.</p> <p>a. Vehicle commanders maintain the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station.</p> <p>b. Vehicles are washed properly.</p> <p>(1) Start at top and work down.</p> <p>(2) Spray hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicles.</p> <p>(3) Monitor water consumption.</p> <p>c. Vehicles move to assembly area after vehicle washdown.</p> <p>9. Contaminated units conducts MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>a. Prepares equipment decontamination station (with STB dry mix).</p> <p>b. Briefs MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed.</p> <p>c. Places decontamination individual equipment on a clean surface (plastics, poncho, or other similar material).</p> <p>d. Exchanges MOPP gear.</p> <p>e. Moves soldiers to the assembly area after completion of MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>NOTE: Ensure the supporting elements have had the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange before proceeding. NOTE: The supporting PDDE crew will clean and mark the site, and report the area of contamination (using NBC 4 Report) to higher headquarters.</p> <p>10. Ensure all personnel and equipment are accounted for after the completion of the Operational Decontamination.</p> <p>11. Commander reports to higher headquarters.</p> <p>a. Completion and location of MOPP gear exchange.</p> <p>b. Requests permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, the determination has been made that no agent is present.</p> <p>c. Determines the adequacy of decontamination and adjusts MOPP level as required (after obtaining approval from higher headquarters).</p> <p>12. Continues the mission.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title	
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	
	031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK	
	031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD	
	071-329-1001	IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES ON A MAP	
	071-329-1002	DETERMINE THE GRID COORDINATES OF A POINT ON A MILITARY MAP	
	071-329-1008	MEASURE DISTANCE ON A MAP	
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)	
	113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	
	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)	
	STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
		031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
		031-503-3010	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
		031-507-3003	SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION
071-329-1004		DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP	
	113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)	

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Company
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 Detachment HQ
 Operations Section
 Desk Team
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team
 MP Customs Supply Team
 MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
 MWD Kennel Master Team
 MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Patrol Dog Team
 MP Platoon/Squad
 Platoon HQ
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Division PM Operations Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 S1 Section
 S2 Section
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area (3-3-C226)
 (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is enroute to a new location in support of combat operations. The designated route is established and cannot be bypassed without mission degradation. The unit is directed to cross the contaminated area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area suffering no chemical agent casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Element leader selects a route. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses NBC 5 (Chemical) report and/or recon reports to select a route. b. Selects route that minimizes exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtains route clearance and approval. 2. Element prepares for crossing the area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumes MOPP level 4 for crossing the area. b. All drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders know route of march and/or have strip maps. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Ensures vehicles are buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers with available material. e. Attaches M9 detector paper to personnel and vehicles to provide warning of contamination. 3. Element crosses the area. a. Avoids low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation. b. Conducts dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible. c. Crosses area as quickly and carefully as possible. 4. Element exits the contaminated area. a. Checks for casualties. b. Reports casualties (if applicable). c. Conducts necessary decontamination. d. Continues mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1014	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1030	Prepare The Chemical Agent Monitor for Operation
	071-329-1005	DETERMINE A LOCATION ON THE GROUND BY TERRAIN ASSOCIATION
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
STP 3-54B1-SM	031-504-1008	USE AND MAINTAIN M8 OR M8A1 ALARM SYSTEM

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NONPERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

- ELEMENTS:** Company
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 Platoon
 PM Section
 S4 Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 S1 Section
 S2 Section
 S3 Section
 Division PM Operations Section

TASK: CONDUCT A CONVOY (55-2-C324)
 (FM 55-30) (FM 9-16)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An OPORD requires the element to move and conduct operations at a new location. The OPORD provides the new location that the element must move to. Threat patrols up to platoon size and company size Threat mounted forces have been operating in the area through which the route passes. The company SOP with movement readiness levels and the current loading plans are available. The convoy may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. Column may conduct halts. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location by the time specified in the OPORD. Time required to conduct the convoy increases when conducting task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Company commander conducts a map reconnaissance using all available POS/NAV and terrain analysis capabilities to include space based assets. (01-7300.75-0500) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies SP. b. Identifies locations of friendly units. c. Identifies potential ambush sites. d. Identifies checkpoints. e. Identifies sites for scheduled halts. f. Identifies RP. 2. Reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance utilizing all available POS/NAV and mapping capabilities available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Wears designated MOPP gear. b. Activates automatic chemical alarm. c. Monitors radiation monitoring devices. d. Verifies map information. e. Lists capacities of bridges and underpasses. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Lists locations of culverts, ferries, fording areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites.</p> <p>g. Prepares map overlay.</p> <p>h. Computes travel time.</p> <p>i. Prepares strip map.</p> <p>* 3. Convoy commander coordinates for required support with higher headquarters. (01-7300.75-0500)</p> <p>a. Coordinates for MP.</p> <p>b. Coordinates for medical support.</p> <p>c. Coordinates for fire support.</p> <p>d. Coordinates for engineer support.</p> <p>e. Coordinates for maintenance contact team support.</p> <p>f. Coordinates for additional requirements.</p> <p>4. Company prepares vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>a. Performs PMCS.</p> <p>b. Corrects minor deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Reports major deficiencies.</p> <p>d. Hardens vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.</p> <p>e. Covers unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel.</p> <p>f. Covers or removes reflective surfaces.</p> <p>g. Places antennas at lowest height.</p> <p>h. Turns radio volumes and squelches to lowest setting consistent with operational requirements.</p> <p>* 5. Convoy commander organizes convoy.</p> <p>a. Assigns cargo vehicle positions.</p> <p>b. Assigns control vehicles without setting a pattern.</p> <p>c. Assigns recovery vehicle(s) position.</p> <p>d. Assigns hardened vehicle(s) near the head of the convoy.</p> <p>e. Assigns passenger locations.</p> <p>f. Assigns air guards.</p> <p>g. Organizes trail party element.</p> <p>h. Provides vehicle position listings to trail party leader.</p> <p>* 6. Convoy commander briefs convoy personnel. (01-7300.75-0500)</p> <p>a. Briefs strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speed.</p> <p>e. Briefs convoy intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</p> <p>g. Briefs accident and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>h. Briefs immediate action security measures.</p> <p>i. Briefs blackout condition procedures.</p> <p>j. Identifies location of medical support.</p> <p>k. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>l. Briefs communication procedures.</p> <p>m. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>7. Convoy crosses SP.</p> <p>a. Crosses at specified time.</p> <p>b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed the SP.</p> <p>c. Forwards SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the entire unit has passed the SP.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 8. Convoy commander provides convoy information to higher headquarters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports SP crossing time. b. Reports checkpoint(s) clearance when crossed. c. Reports data that conflicts with maps. d. Employs correct SOI codes in all transmissions. e. Reports RP crossing time. <p>9. Convoy maintains march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains designated march speed. b. Maintains proper vehicle interval. c. Crosses checkpoints as scheduled. d. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's signals. e. Maintains security throughout movement and during halts. <p>10. Company conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stops column at prescribed time. b. Maintains prescribed vehicular interval. c. Moves vehicles off road. d. Establishes local security. e. Performs PMCS. f. Inspects vehicle loads. g. Departs at specified times. <p>11. Company conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alerts march column. b. Reports stoppage to higher headquarters. c. Maintains prescribed vehicular interval. d. Establishes local security. e. Reports resumption of march to higher headquarters. <p>12. Convoy moves under blackout conditions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides visual adjustment period. b. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions. c. Maintains prescribed vehicle distances. d. Wears night vision goggles (specified personnel). e. Wears regular eye protection goggles. f. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods. <p>13. Trail party recovers disabled vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects disabled vehicle. b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible. c. Tows vehicles. d. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander. <p>14. Convoy moves through urban areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies weight, height, and width restrictions. b. Employs close column formation. c. Obeys traffic control directions. d. Employs direction guides at critical intersections. <p>15. Convoy crosses RP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Crosses at specified time. b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed the RP. c. Forwards crossing report to higher headquarters. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0022	Direct Convoy Security Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 3 Guard Platoons
 Company HQ
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 Desk Team
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team
 MP Customs Supply Team
 MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
 MWD Kennel Master Team
 MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Patrol Dog Team
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 Detachment HQ
 Operations Section
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 Company
 MP Platoon/Squad
 Platoon HQ

TASK: MAINTAIN OPERATIONS SECURITY (71-3-C232)
 (AR 530-1) (AR 380-5) (FM 20-3)
 (FM 34-62)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is operating where it can be detected by the enemy. The enemy can employ EW measures and air and ground reconnaissance units. The enemy can use the local populace and enemy intelligence agencies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element prevents the enemy from learning its strength, dispositions, and intentions. The element prevents the enemy from learning any EEFI. The element prevents the enemy from surprising its main body. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Element leader implements OPSEC protective measures. a. Ensures OPSEC measures are properly implemented. b. Ensures OPSEC is integrated in all operations and activities. c. Maintains awareness of all activities that are OPSEC sensitive. * 2. Leaders check or perform information security measures. a. Control information on a need-to-know basis. b. Prohibit fraternization with civilians (as applicable). c. Conduct alert, deployment preparation, and loading to minimize detection. d. Ensure maps contain only minimum essential information.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Inspect and give briefings to ensure that personnel do not carry details of military activities in personal materials such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs.</p> <p>f. Sanitize all planning areas and positions before departure.</p> <p>3. The element performs camouflage discipline.</p> <p>a. Uses natural concealment and natural camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground and air observation.</p> <p>b. Moves on covered and concealed routes.</p> <p>c. Covers all reflective surfaces and unit markings with non-reflective material such as cloth, mud, or camouflage stick.</p> <p>d. Covers or removes all vehicle markings.</p> <p>4. The element camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflages vehicles and crew served weapons to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater.</p> <p>a. Ensures foliage is not stripped near positions.</p> <p>b. Camouflages earth berms.</p> <p>c. Ensures that camouflage nets (if used) are hung properly.</p> <p>d. Avoids crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads, where possible.</p> <p>e. Erases tracks leading into the positions.</p> <p>f. Makes sure vehicles parked in shadows are moved as shadows shift.</p> <p>g. Replaces and replenishes camouflage as needed.</p> <p>h. Avoids movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection.</p> <p>5. The element's NCS enforces communications procedures.</p> <p>a. Enforces SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies).</p> <p>b. Enforces approved RATELO procedures.</p> <p>c. Enforces communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power settings possible, directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, maintain radio silence, as directed).</p> <p>6. The elements employs communications security.</p> <p>a. Uses SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies).</p> <p>b. Uses approved RATELO procedures.</p> <p>c. Uses communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power setting possible, directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, maintain radio silence, as directed).</p> <p>d. Employs ECCM procedures for operations during jamming.</p> <p>e. Uses messenger and wire to the maximum extent.</p> <p>f. Uses visual signals IAW the unit's SOP.</p> <p>7. The company employs physical security measures.</p> <p>a. Establishes observation posts.</p> <p>b. Uses counterreconnaissance patrols.</p> <p>c. Employs stand-to procedures.</p> <p>d. Emplaces mines and obstacles.</p> <p>e. Ties in with adjacent units (coordination and fire).</p> <p>f. Uses challenge and password.</p> <p>g. Limits access into the element area.</p> <p>h. Safeguards weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents.</p> <p>i. Employs air guards.</p> <p>j. Uses noise and light discipline.</p> <p>k. Uses proper litter discipline.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA
	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA
	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Company
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 Detachment HQ
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team
 MP Customs Supply Team
 MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
 MWD Patrol Dog Team
 MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Kennel Master Team
 MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Division PM Operations Section

TASK: USE passive air defense measures (44-2-C307)
 (FM 44-8) (FM 44-30) (FM 5-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Element is tactically employed. Hostile aircraft have been operating in the general area. Element weapons control status is hold. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element is not detected by enemy aircraft.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The element uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position. (01-0401.00-0004) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Uses all available resources (camouflage cover, concealment, and dispersion to hide the element and limits its vulnerability. b. Covers or shades shiny items, particularly windshields and optics. c. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms. d. Disperses vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to air attack. e. Constructs field fortifications with organic equipment to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment. f. Mans OPs (daytime or nighttime) to provide warning of approaching aircraft. g. Establishes a listening watch on the air defense early warning net if equipment is available and operational. 2. The element uses passive air defense measures in a convoy. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Convoy commander briefs all element personnel. b. Camouflages vehicles and equipment before moving out. c. Selects column interval based on instructions, mission, and terrain. d. Alternates individual and crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks (avenues of approach). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Assigns soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees. f. Visually identifies threat aircraft. g. Reports all aircraft actions to higher headquarters. h. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms. 3. The element uses passive air defense measures when the element is occupying or displacing. a. Maintains vehicle interval specified in the movement order. b. Staggers vehicles to avoid linear patterns. c. Assigns air guards to sectors of search that cover 360 degrees and maintains coverage until element completes movement. d. Visually identifies threat aircraft. e. Reports all aircraft actions to higher headquarters. f. Establishes vehicle order of precedence.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	051-191-2364	INSPECT PERSONNEL, EQUIPMENT, AND DEFENSIVE POSITIONS FOR PROPER CAMOUFLAGE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Detachment HQ
 Company
 Company HQ
 Division PM Operations Section
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-C318)
 (FM 10-63) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained fatalities. Unit may have the capability of performing an air reconnaissance. Some remains may be contaminated. The higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. The task is performed by non-MA personnel. The commander has assigned search and recovery team leader(s) and personnel. Temporary interment are authorized by the geographical combatant commander. Note: At MOPP level 4 only those tasks deemed mission essential by the commander are performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency burial operations are performed IAW the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, these activities are curtailed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Search and recovery team leader(s)/NCOIC prepare for the search. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area. b. Identify additional support requirements. c. Request additional support requirements from higher HQ staff element. d. Identify search pattern to be used. e. Coordinate NBC and EOD assistance with higher HQ staff element. f. Coordinate security of search area with higher HQ staff element. * 2. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise the search, recovery, and evacuation operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures. b. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags. c. Assign areas of search to each team. d. Assign a portion of the search area to an individual team member. e. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP, OPORD, and commander's guidance. 3. Search and recovery team(s) conduct the search. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects. b. Mark terrain locations of remains. c. Prepare recovery site sketch indicating locations where remains and personal effects were found. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Search and recovery team(s) recovers remains.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect immediate area for booby traps and NBC contaminants. b. Perform procedures for tentative identification. c. Attach to contaminated remains a tag marked with a large "C". <p>NOTE: Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled IAW procedures set forth in FM 10-63 and taken to the MA decontamination collection point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Attach personal effects to remains. e. Shroud remains with available materials. f. Prepare a sketch of the recovery site showing major landmarks. g. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site. h. Coordinate evacuation of recovered remains to collection points. i. Forward SITREP IAW TSOP to higher HQ staff element. <p>5. Search and recovery team(s) evacuate remains.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify personal effects are attached to remains. b. Transport remains to a designated Mortuary Affairs collection point in a covered vehicle or aircraft. <p>NOTE: Remains should not be transported in ambulance.</p> <p>* 6. Search and recovery team leader supervises temporary interment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify specific burial site in coordination with higher HQ staff element.. b. Supervise marking of gravesites IAW FM 10-63, TSOP, and current directives. c. Supervise the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects. d. Report burial data to BCOC. <p>7. Search and recovery team(s) perform emergency burials.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepare the interment site(s) IAW TSOP and current directives. b. Mark all gravesites. c. Inter U.S. , Allied, and enemy forces remains and personal effects in separate rows. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	101-515-1900	PERFORM MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Detachment HQ
 S4
 Company
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Provide Unit Supply Support (10-2-C320)
 (DA Pam 710-2-1) (AR 710-2) (FM 3-4)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit HQ is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. The unit TSOP and higher HQ OPORD are available. Supply support area is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Equipment and supplies are distributed without interfering with mission requirements as established by the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander directs unit supply operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP. b. Directs inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand. c. Inspects unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP. d. Directs issue of supplies and equipment IAW higher HQ guidance and TSOP or both sustainment controls. e. Forwards supply, weapons, and small arms ammunition requirements to higher HQ staff element. * 2. Supply Sergeant supervises unit supply. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects supply status to determine total assets. b. Conducts inventories to calculate assets on hand. c. Develops supply storage plans. d. Monitor supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures. e. Supervises control of weapons and ammunition. f. Prepares input to Material Condition Status Reports. g. Enforces safety procedures. h. Enforces environmental stewardship measures. 3. Supply personnel requests additional supplies. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates requirements with elements. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Calculates resupply requirements. c. Records requests on appropriate document register. d. Forwards resupply requests to higher HQ staff element. <p>4. Supply personnel receives supplies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects incoming supplies for quantity and condition. b. Records receipt on appropriate document register. c. Stores supplies IAW storage plans. d. Notifies requesting element of availability of supply for issue. <p>5. Supply personnel issues supplies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Processes supply requests IAW appropriate regulations, directives, and TSOP. b. Prepares transaction documents IAW appropriate regulations, directives, and TSOP. c. Issues supplies as prescribed by commander's guidance. d. Maintains prescribed copies of transactions IAW appropriate regulations and directives. <p>6. Supply personnel maintains small arms and ammunition.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Controls stored weapons and ammunition IAW appropriate regulations and command policies. b. Requests ammunition resupply from S4 Section. c. Performs unit-level maintenance on small arms. d. Forwards weapons beyond organizational repair capabilities to support maintenance elements. e. Employ safety procedures. f. Employs environmental stewardship protective procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 Company
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Maintain Unit Strength (12-2-C201.19-1201)
 (DA Pam 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 12-13-1)
 (FM 12-15) (TC 12-16) (TC 12-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is engaged in combat. Personnel losses and gains have occurred. Unit is equipped with the TACCS. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel status report (PSR) is prepared daily and required SIDPERS changes are made.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Headquarters element collects strength information from all sections. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Logs SITREP and other personnel information. b. Collects other personnel strength information from the TOC and servicing aid station. c. Verifies strength data. d. Corrects and completes data. 2. Headquarters element updates the command and control strength reporting system (C2SRS). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Posts battle roster. b. Inputs individual changes. c. Initiates casualty feeder reports. d. Posts commander's narrative guidance to PSR and personnel requirements report (PRR). e. Prints casualty feeder reports, PSR, and PRR. f. Creates TACCS floppy diskette for C2SRS. g. Prints updated battle roster as required. h. Reconciles C2SRS and TACCS personnel file after download from personnel automation section. i. Prepares letters of condolence and sympathy. 3. Headquarters element Processes replacements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts unit welcome/orientation briefing. b. Reviews a copy of soldier's orders. c. Signs soldiers into unit using DA Form 647 (Personnel Register). d. Collects medical and dental records. e. Forwards medical and dental records to the servicing medical unit. f. Inspects critical clothing and equipment for shortages. g. Coordinates the issue of needed items. h. Adds names to battle roster. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Completes DA Form 3955 (Change of Address and Directory Card). j. Forwards DA Form 3955 to servicing postal activity. * 4. The unit sergeant/commander forwards casualty data. a. Reviews casualty feeder reports for accuracy and completeness with data entered on DA Form 1594 (Daily Staff Journal or Duty Officer's Log). b. Reconciles casualty log with strength accounting data. c. Corrects any deficiencies. d. Forwards casualty feeder reports to servicing personnel service company. * 5. Unit sergeant disseminates strength information. a. Briefs commander on unit strength and replacement status. b. Forwards personnel SITREP and DA Forms 1155 (Witness Statement on Individual) and 1156 to higher headquarters. c. Informs higher headquarters staff and subordinate sections of projected replacements. * 6. Unit commander performs strength management functions. a. Performs cross leveling. b. Verifies combat critical personnel requirements. c. Reviews and approves strength management reports. d. Spot checks strength information processing. e. Briefs superiors on unit strength and replacement status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Battalion HQ
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)

TASK: Prepare Battalion Headquarters for Displacement (19-1-10001)
 (EM 19-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP Battalion is deployed in a theater of operations. A FRAGO has been issued directing the battalion headquarters to relocate to a specified location. The battalion commander has issued a warning order and has directed the HHC/HHD commander to prepare the HQ to move. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Battalion headquarters and staff personnel and equipment are loaded in vehicles according to plans. OPSEC has been maintained. Communications with brigade and subordinate and supporting units continue without interruption.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. HHC/HHD commander plans movement with battalion commander and staff. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selects primary and alternate routes. b. Conducts, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance of routes and new location. c. Coordinates with battalion S2 to determine the anticipated threat. d. Coordinates with battalion S3 to determine a loading schedule that will minimize interruption of staff operations and permit uninterrupted perimeter security. e. Coordinates with communications section and battalion S3 to determine a loading procedure that will permit uninterrupted communications with brigade and subordinate and supporting units. f. Determines start point, release point (RP), check points, and refueling and rest areas. g. Prepares map overlay. h. Computes travel time. i. Prepares strip map. j. Divides the convoy into march element. k. Selects convoy commander and element leaders. l. Selects the quartering party. 2. HHC/HHD commander coordinates for required support. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates through battalion S3 for fire support and highway clearance. b. Coordinates through battalion S1 for medical support. c. Coordinates through battalion S4 for additional vehicle requirements and maintenance contact teams. 3. HHC/HHD and staff personnel prepare vehicles and equipment. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS). b. Correct minor deficiencies. c. Report major deficiencies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Harden vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials. e. Mask or remove unit identification markings. f. Cover reflective surfaces. g. Lower radio antennas. h. Reduce radio volume and squelch to lowest setting consistent with operational requirements. 4. HHC/HHD and staff personnel load vehicles. a. Load vehicles according to load plans. b. Verify all personnel and equipment are loaded. 5. HHC/HHD and staff personnel maintain OPSEC. a. Maintains COMSEC. b. Verify the old site cleared of any materials which indicate the size, mission, designation, or destination of the unit. c. Verify that all classified and FOUO documents are secure and accounted for.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-rev-SM	071-329-1030	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT, MOUNTED
	113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
	191-376-4110	PROVIDE IN-TRANSIT SECURITY
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-0515	SELECT A MOVEMENT ROUTE USING A MAP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)

TASK: Plan Base Defense (19-1-22012)
 (FM 19-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP Battalion (I/R) is deployed in support of a Military Police brigade or Joint Task Force (JTF). The battalion commander has directed the S3 section to plan and coordinate base defense operations for the facility and its adjacent units. The battalion S3 has received an OPORD, and the rear operation portion ATC SOP has been updated. Threat activity is expected or is occurring in the battalion area of operations. The battalion may operate a single base or base cluster under its control. FM 10-63, FM 101-5, and the tactical SOP are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Rear operations annex is prepared IAW higher headquarter's rear operations annex and the battalion commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S2/3 sections develop base defense plan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify threat avenues of approach based on IPB. b. Identify subordinate defense capabilities and limitations. c. Assign sectors to appropriate units. d. Assign boundaries to all subordinates to cover the entire AO. e. Identify adjacent unit locations. f. Identify probable engagement areas. g. Select target reference points. h. Identify available weapons systems through coordination with higher headquarters. i. Identify target priorities for each weapon system. j. Prioritize supply facilities and areas in coordination with higher headquarters. k. Coordinate defense integration with higher headquarters S2/3. l. Identify camouflage and deception requirements. 2. S2/3 sections develop fire support plan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify mortar, artillery, and CAS target areas. b. Designates fire support coordination measures. c. Establish restrictive fire measures as necessary. d. Identify target priorities. e. Coordinate fire support plan with higher headquarters. 3. S2/3 sections develop NBC defense plan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify static policies and procedures by reviewing NBC annex of tactical SOP. b. Identify NBC requirements (training, equipment, survey, and decontamination support). c. Identify NBC warning devices, locations and warning signals. d. Prepare NBC annex or section OPORD. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. S2/3 sections develop mobility and countermobility plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform terrain analysis based upon IPB. b. Prioritize threat avenues of approach. c. Identify locations and types of obstacles to detect, delay or stop threat movement. d. Identify available assets. e. Identify additional support requirements. f. Coordinate mobility and countermobility plan with higher headquarters. <p>5. S2/3 sections develop air defense plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establish priorities for areas and facilities. b. Prepare internal assets deployment plan. c. List availability of air defense elements. d. Identify weapon control status. e. Establish air defense warning signals. f. Coordinate air defense plan with higher headquarters. <p>6. S2/3 sections develop base response force plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify the organization of response force IAW tactical SOP. b. Prepare response for a deployment plan. c. Identify additional equipment for supply requirements. d. Develop response force training plan. e. Coordinate base response force plan with higher headquarters. f. Identify contingency plans for MP response force and TCF. <p>7. S2/3 sections develop communication plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develop intrabase defense communications plan. b. Develop external communication plan. c. Prepare overall communication diagram(s). d. Coordinate communication plan with higher headquarters. <p>8. S2/3 sections prepare security and patrolling plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develop observation plan based on IPB to provide early warning of threat movement. b. Develop patrol plan to cover areas concealed from observation. c. Develop perimeter security and patrolling plan. <p>9. S4 section develops logistics support plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Projects logistical requirements. b. Identifies additional support requirements. c. Develops emergency resupply plan. d. Coordinates logistics plan with headquarters. e. Coordinates with medical treatment team for class VIII. <p>10. S4 section develops area damage control (ADC) plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies established policy and procedures by reviewing the tactical SOP. b. Identifies ADC assets. c. Calculate probable requirements. d. Identifies external support requirements. e. Coordinates ADC priorities with higher headquarters. f. Designates specific functions to subordinate units IAW tactical SOP. g. Plans dispersion and hardening of facilities with S2/3 sections and subordinate units. h. Designates alternate operations site or alert sites with S2/3 sections and subordinate units. i. Develops warning or alert system. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
j. Develops training and rehearsal plan. k. Develops internal GREGG support IAW SOP and FM 10-63. l. Forwards ADC plan to S2/3sections review and integration into battalion based defense plan. 11. S1 section develops personnel support plan. a. Identifies medical capabilities in coordination with battalion surgeon. b. Develops EPW plan IAW SOP. c. Coordinates personnel support plan with headquarters. 12. S2/3 sections prepare rear operational annex. a. Identify established policies and procedures by analyzing tactical SOP. b. Consolidate staff input into appropriate format IAW FM 101-T and tactical SOP. c. Coordinate annex approval with higher headquarters. d. Distribute annex to appropriate staffs and units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5021p	PREPARE A SITUATION MAP
	071-326-5505p	ISSUE AN ORAL OPERATION ORDER
	071-331-1000p	Prepare A Platoon Early Warning System AN/TRS-2 For Operation
	071-331-1002p	Monitor The Platoon Early Warning System AN/TRS-2
	071-331-1003p	INSTALLATION PLANNING AND INSTALLATION OF A PLATOON EARLY WARNING SYSTEM AN/TRS-2
	071-332-5001p	PREPARE, ASSEMBLE, AND DISTRIBUTE AN OPERATION PLAN/OPERATION ORDER/ANNEX
	071-410-0010p	CONDUCT A LEADER'S RECONNAISSANCE
	071-410-0012p	SUPERVISE OCCUPATION OF AN ASSEMBLY AREA

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Operate an EPW/CI Canteen (19-1-31008)
 (AR 190-8) (AR 37-1) (FM 19-4)
 (FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP Battalion (I/R) has established an internment/resettlement (I/R) facility and has begun sustainment operations. The commander has directed the S1 and the S4 to set up and maintain a canteen. The commander has appointed a canteen officer on orders. AR 190-8 is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: An EPW/CI canteen has been established. It is adequately supervised and stocked, and the accountability of goods is maintained. The Disbursing Officer Deposit Fund Account is maintained properly, and purchases are accurately annotated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S1 (finance branch) accounts for canteen funds. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established a Disbursing Officer Deposit Fund Account to obtain goods for the canteen. b. Replenishes funds to the disbursing officer as purchases are made. c. Established a Fund Release Sheet to allow internees to use their funds to make purchases in the canteen. (NOTE: Canteen scrip should be similar to military pay certificate). d. Verifies that monies released are recorded on EPW/CI individual pay records. e. Audits canteen records monthly to ensure proper documentation. 2. The canteen officer supervises the canteen operation. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stocks food stuffs, soap, tobacco, and articles of normal use. b. Purchases goods from class VI (personal demand items) or local suppliers. c. Ensures charges for internees do not exceed local market prices. d. Obtains recommendations from Prisoner's Representatives in management of the canteen and fund. e. Verifies accuracy of canteen purchase voucher by documenting purchases and/or sales of produced goods. f. Verifies return of scrip to finance after balancing with sales. g. Verifies item stockage and accountability. h. Supervises EPW/CI to operate the canteen. i. Maintains a canteen voucher list and stock record sheet to prevent the theft. j. Supervises labor hours. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Documents labor registers for hours worked daily in the canteen. (2) Submits registers to finance at least monthly. (3) Ensures finance officer pays for labor out of canteen profits. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
k. Verifies that profits from the sales are kept in a separate account and used for the benefit of the prisoners IAW AR 190-8.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR dispatches small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt combat service support operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate combat service support bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict light casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

- ELEMENTS:** MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Perform Personnel, Administration, and Finance Operations for US military Prisoners (19-1-32005)
 (AR 190-47) (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion (I/R) has established an interment/resettlement facility and is receiving US military prisoners. The S2 has directed the personnel and administration section to establish support for US military prisoners. AR 190-47, The Army Correction System, is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The battalion ensures US military prisoners are inprocesses, property and funds are safeguarded, prisoner and facility records are maintained, and other financial and personnel matters for US military prisoners are processed IAW AR 190-47 and other applicable regulations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The S1 Personnel and Administration Branch, with support from the MP Guard Company conduct inprocessing. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies DD FM 497, (Confinement Order), for each prisoner. b. Determine prisoner status. c. Segregates authorized and unauthorized property. d. Conducts strip search. e. Monitors showers. f. Records clothing inventory in DA Form 3887, (Personal Clothing Request). g. Processes property and funds. h. Provides property and funds. i. Initiates DD Form 503, Medical Examination Report. j. Notifies medical team of new arrivals. k. Initiates DD Form 509, (Record of Prisoner in Close Confinement). l. Assigns new arrival to close confinement. m. Updates facility accountability roster, DD Form 515, (Roster of Prisoners), and DD Form 506 (Daily strength Record of Prisoners). n. Initiates correction treatment file. o. Completes DD Form 498, (Prisoner Personal History), and DD Form 499, (Prisoner Mail and Correspondence Record). p. Takes record fingerprint impression using FBI Form 249, (Criminal Fingerprint Arrest Card). q. MP Guard Comp nay escorts prisoners to close confinement. 2. S1 section coordinates with S3 section. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates escort requirements for transfer of military prisoners. b. Identifies prisoners with specific qualification in support of prisoner employment. c. Provides the S3 section with specific information which may effect the prisoners' custody classification. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Coordinates support for discipline and adjustment boards IAW AR 190-47. 3. S1 section provides support for discipline and adjustment boards. a. Schedule date, time, and place of personnel and administration board. b. Arranges for appearance of witnesses. c. Prepares a record of the disciplinary adjustment board under the direction of the president. d. Forwards results IAW AR 190-47. 4. S1 section supports personnel, administration, and finance operations. a. Maintains prisoner accountability rosters, DD Form 515 and DD Form 506. b. Computes prisoner sentence for confinement. c. Coordinates transfer of military prisoners with MILPERCEN, Transportation, Finance and parent unit. d. Coordinates prisoners' actions with parent unit and MILPERCEN. e. Coordinates prisoners' finance actions with parent unit and servicing finance unit. f. Legal NCO coordinates with Higher Headquarters JAG for legal support. g. Arranges command visits with parent units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-381-1262	COMPUTE PRISONER SENTENCE WITH OPERATIVE TIME
	191-381-1286	CHECK CONFINEMENT ORDER (DD FORM 497) FOR COMPLETENESS AND ACCURACY
	191-381-1288p	Segregate And Process Authorized And Unauthorized Property Within A Correctional/Confinement Facility
	191-381-1289p	Strip Search An Internee
	191-381-1303	VERIFY THE ACCURACY OF DD FORMS 367 (PRISONER'S RELEASE ORDER) AND DD FORMS 629 (RECEIPT FOR PRISONER OR DETAINED PERSON)
	191-382-2291	COMPUTE PRISONER SENTENCE WITH INOPERATIVE TIME
	191-382-2295	SEGREGATE PRISONERS BY PRISONER STATUS
	191-382-2342	PROCESS A PRISONER INTO A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-382-2344	TRANSFER OR RELEASE A PRISONER FROM A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-382-2372	PROCESS PRISONERS' PERSONAL PROPERTY AND FUNDS
	191-382-2399	CONDUCT PRISONER MAIL OPERATIONS

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	191-383-3370	DIRECT ACCOUNTABILITY PROCEDURES FOR PRISONERS
	191-383-3373	PREPARE CONFINEMENT FACILITY BLOTTER
	191-383-3396	SUPERVISE ADMINISTRATIVE AND DISCIPLINARY MEASURES IN A CONFINEMENT/CORRECTIONAL FACILITY
	191-384-4397p	Coordinate Disposition Procedures Of Prisoners
	191-384-4400p	Coordinate Prisoner Counseling And Evaluation Program
	191-384-4413p	Review Prisoner Strength Records
	191-384-4425	CONDUCT PRISONER ORIENTATION
	191-384-4428	REVIEW SENTENCE COMPUTATION
	191-390-0139	TAKE RECORD FINGERPRINT IMPRESSIONS

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Conduct Food Service Operations for US Military Prisoners (19-1-32007)
 (AR 190-47) (AR 30-1) (FM 10-23)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A Military Police Battalion (I/R) has established an internment/resettlement Facility (Confinement) and is receiving US military prisoners. The assigned MP detachments I/R and confinement have provided required augmentation to the battalion food service branch. Strength reports are available and disposal facilities are prepared. AR 190-47, and FMs 10-23, 10-23-2, and 19-60 are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The battalion food service branch provides daily food preparation and service to US military prisoners.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Food Service Sergeant plans food service support. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies strength based on feeder reports. b. Requests required amount of subsistence. c. Prepares personnel work schedules. d. Assigns duties to food service personnel. e. Prepares food production schedule, as required. f. Develops NBC decontamination procedures for equipment, supplies, and personnel. g. Coordinates food service personnel defensive duties with company CP. h. Coordinates with the S3 section for kitchen police (KP) support. 2. Food Service Sergeant supervises field kitchen operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes operational hours as prescribed by the field feeding plan and commander's guidance. b. Assigns work schedules consistent with personnel availability and meal schedules. c. Monitors equipment operations, maintenance, and safety for compliance with appropriate TMs and tactical standard operating procedures. d. Coordinates additional supply requests with supply section. e. Forwards food service equipment status and personnel reports to the S4 section. f. Performs periodic inspections of personnel for personal hygiene. g. Performs periodic inspections of equipment for proper operation. h. Monitors employment of preventive medicine measures and procedures. i. Supervises decontamination of contaminated equipment, supplies, and personnel. j. Checks operation to ensure safety measure are employed. 3. Food service personnel store subsistence items. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect vehicles for cleanliness and proper dunnage. b. Inspect subsistence items for condition and quantity. c. Prepare shortages, overages, and unsatisfactory subsistence listings. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Sign required documentation. e. Transport subsistence items from Class I point to unit location. f. Store subsistence items IAW security measures. g. Wash package or canned food after NBC attack. <p>4. Food service personnel prepare meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect field kitchen equipment using appropriate TMs for proper operation. b. Employ personal hygiene measures. c. Perform preliminary food preparation procedures. d. Prepare menu items according to production schedule. e. Employ preventative medicine measures. f. Prepare food for transport. g. Employ safety measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Control sensitive items such as knives, meat cleavers, and other items which could be used as weapons. (2) Control spices, fruits, vegetables, yeast, and sugar which could be used to make alcoholic beverages. h. Check insulates food containers and beverage dispensers to ensure that they are preheated/prechilled. i. Check that all items to support remote feeding are assembled and packed. <p>5. Food service personnel issue Class I to close confinement NCOIC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify headcount with compound NCOIC. b. Issue prepared food insulated food containers. c. Issue beverages in beverage dispensers. d. Issue sanitized serving utensils, plates, cups, flatware, and condiments to support the meal. <p>6. Food service personnel or control team personnel (depending on method of feeding) serve meals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employ personal hygiene measures. b. Set up serving line as dictated by tactical situation. c. Inspect mess kits (if used) to ensure they are sanitized prior to serving. d. Employ portion control. e. Maintain food at proper temperature. f. Replenish food items. g. Open no more ration than required during serving. h. Destroy unused, opened food items. i. Employ safety measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Account for all silverware. (2) Account for all utensils used for serving. (3) Retrieve unconsumed food items and condiments. <p>7. Food service personnel maintain equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform PMCS on assigned equipment before, during, and after operations. b. Maintain temperatures of wash and rinse water on wash line. c. Clean cooking equipment. d. Sanitize cooking equipment. e. Store clean equipment to allow air-drying. <p>8. Field kitchen personnel perform waste disposal.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiate effective trash management procedures. b. Perform liquid waste disposal. c. Perform solid waste disposal. d. Clean vehicle thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents. e. Sanitize vehicle thoroughly with prescribed cleaning agents. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Employ preventive medicine measures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Provide Correctional Treatment (19-1-32008)
 (AR 190-47) (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An Internment/Resettlement facility is receiving US military prisoners, or has identified prisoners within the population who have behavioral problems. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Detachment Medical Section provides the immediate problem solving and crisis intervention to US military prisoners interned at the facility.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Medical section established Correctional Treatment Plan for each prisoner. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Interviews prisoners during initial intake or upon observation of behavioral problems. b. Assesses needs. c. Compiles recommendations from medical, Unit Ministry Team, legal sections. d. Obtains approval of correctional officer. 2. Medical section provides counseling for immediate problems or crisis intervention. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews initial counseling provided by control team and battalion unit ministry team. b. Provides intervention counseling. c. Coordinate for additional professional service support. 3. Corrections officer monitors Correctional Treatment Plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews observation reports. b. Reviews periodic counseling. c. Reviews results of disciplinary and adjustment (D&A) boards. d. Conducts personal observation of prisoners. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-381-1290	INTERACT WITH PRISONERS
	191-381-1291	DETECT SYMPTOMS OF UNUSUAL OR POTENTIALLY DEVIANT BEHAVIORS OF PRISONERS
	191-381-1317	OBSERVE PRISONERS IN CLOSE CONFINEMENT
	191-381-1323	PREPARE OBSERVATION AND DISCIPLINARY REPORTS
	191-384-4400	COORDINATE PRISONER COUNSELING AND EVALUATION PROGRAM

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**NONE:**

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 Detachment HQ
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Coordinate Employment of Military Police Working Dogs (19-1-35007)
 (AR 190-12) (AR 190-14) (FM 19-4)
 (FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: One or more military working dog (MWD) teams have been directed to support military police operations. Commander has established priorities of missions. AR 190-12, AR 190-14, and DA Pam 190-12 are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: MWD support is provided IAW the MWD employment plan. MWD are provided needed veterinary and logistics support.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Operations section develops an MWD employment plan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines the number and type of MWD available. b. Determines the requirement for MWD support. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Security for fixed sites. (2) External patrol of the surrounding area and fence line. (3) Internal patrol of the facility and fence line. (4) Security for receiving, processing, and holding area security. (5) Security for labor detail security, if applicable. (6) Security for designated personnel. (7) Health and welfare inspections. c. Considers environmental and terrain limitations on employment of MWDs, such as temperature extremes, diseases, and work surfaces. d. Determines priorities for MWD support, based on availability of MWD and commander's priorities. e. Develops policies for levels of force and legal searches in coordination with SJA. 2. Operations section coordinates support for MWD. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates for veterinary support. b. Coordinates for construction of kennels. c. Coordinates for logistical support. 3. Operation section verifies MWD are used IAW the employment plan. 4. Operations section coordinates with kennelmaster for in-service training evaluation program to maintain MWD team proficiency. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Coordinate Emergency Action Plans (EAP) (19-1-35008)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Military Police Battalion (I/R) is operating an interment/resettlement (I/R) facility consisting of one or more compounds in support of EPW/CI, US military prisoner, or dislocated civilian operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The S3 section develops and executes EAP to effectively respond to emergencies within an I/R facility.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S3 section develops Emergency Action Plans (EAP). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies likely emergency situations to include disorder, natural disaster, fire/explosion, bomb threat, suicides, and escape. b. Obtains input from staff sections. c. Directs MP Company (Guard) to establish Response Force. d. Determines needed support. e. Coordinates support. f. Establishes Rules of Engagement and Priorities of Force. g. Ensures EAP provide for security, accountability, safety, and reestablishment of normal operations. h. Disseminates EAP to action agencies and higher headquarters. 2. S3 section validates EAP. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts periodic reviews of plans. b. Conducts periodic exercises to evaluate performance. c. Updates plan as needed. 3. S3 section directs response during emergency situations by implementing appropriate EAP. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates needed support. b. Monitors actions. c. Conducts AAR. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-381-1250	REACT TO A BOMB THREAT/BOMB IN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1255	RESTRAIN A PRISONER
	191-381-1257	PARTICIPATE IN RIOT CONTROL FORMATIONS TO CONTROL PRISONERS
	191-381-1292	APPLY PRIORITIES OF FORCE WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1320	TAKE ACTION IN CASE OF FIRE AT A CORRECTIONAL/CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1321	TAKE ACTION IN CASE OF DISORDER AT A CORRECTIONAL/CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1322	TAKE ACTION IN CASE OF ESCAPE
	191-382-2290 191-384-4387	ACCOUNT FOR PRISONERS REVIEW EMERGENCY PLANS FOR A CONFINEMENT/CORRECTIONAL FACILITY

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Conduct Reception and Processing Operations (19-1-35011)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-8) (FM 19-4)
 (FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A Military Police Battalion (I/R) has established an internment/resettlement (I/R) facility. The facility is prepared to begin receiving EPW/CI or dislocated civilians. Required MP Guard companies are assigned. The battalion has received an order to begin MOPP4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The S3 section directs all EPW/CI and dislocated civilians reception and processing activities with assistance from the guard companies, S1, S2, and S4 sections. After reception, EPW/CI or dislocated civilians are processed at the rate of at least eight per hour and are assigned to a compound area. The processing sequence may be altered because of logistical and/or operational limitations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S3 section implements reception and processing operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs the MP Guard Company to operate the holding area and to provide escorts through the reception/processing areas. b. Verifies that each station has all required documents, forms, equipment, and supplies. c. Verifies MI, PSYOPS, host nation, or allied forces personnel are available as interpreters. 2. S3 section supervises holding area operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures holding area accepts EPW/CI or dislocated civilians at any time of day or night. b. Ensures arriving EPW/CI or dislocated civilians are properly received from their escort, to include counted and searched, as appropriate, and are properly issued receipts their belongings. c. Verifies arrivals are segregates and are given needed first aid. d. Ensures Guard Company provides rations, water, and shelter for needed arrivals. e. Ensures Guard Company maintains custody of arrivals within the holding area until processed through the reception and processing areas. 3. S1 and S4 sections, assisted by MP Guard Company, operate the search station. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign arrivals a temporary control number, which is annotated on all records, confiscated or impounded property, and property receipts. NOTE: If EPW/CI already have permanent internment serial numbers (ISN) or dislocated civilians already have permanent identification numbers assigned, the permanent numbers are used in lieu of the temporary ones. b. Have MPs search all arrivals. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Strip search EPW/CI. (2) Frisk search dislocated civilians. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Properly handle property taken during search.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Record all property EPW/CI keep (retained property) on DA Form 4137, Evidence Property Custody Document. (2) Record all property EPW/CI can keep (impounded property) on a separate DA Form 4137. (3) Receive confiscated items via separate DA Form 4137. (4) Record all safeguard at the request of a dislocated person on DA Form 4137, if authorized by higher headquarters to receive property for safekeeping. (5) Forward retained property to the property station. (6) Forward impounded property to a storage area. (7) Give confiscated items to Military Intelligence for screening. <p>d. Direct Guard Company to maintain control of persons moving to the next station.</p> <p>4. S1 section, assisted by MP Guard Company and available persons who have completed processing, operates the sanitation station.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supervises shower, shave, and haircut of EPW/CI or dislocated civilians as needed. b. Disinfects EPW/CI or dislocated civilians. c. Directs Guard Company to maintain control of persons moving to the next station. <p>5. Medical Treatment team operates the medical evaluation station.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gives EPW/CI or dislocated civilians physical examinations. b. Determines if evacuation for treatment is needed. c. Gives required immunizations. d. Prepares medical records: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) DA Form 3444, Treatment Record (2) SF 88, Report of Medical Examination (3) SF 600, Chronological Record of Medical Care (4) DA Form 2664-R, Weight Register <p>6. Supply section conducts personal item issue.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issues EPW/CI personal clothing marked with four to six-inch white letters designating each EPW/CI's status. b. Issues dislocated civilians replacement clothing as available, in coordination with government, nongovernment, and private voluntary organizations. c. Issues personal comfort items such as toilet paper, soap, shampoo, and toothbrush. d. Issues organizational clothing and equipment as appropriate. e. Directs Guard Company to maintain control of persons moving to the next station. <p>7. Personnel and Administration (P&A) branch conducts administrative accountability.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assigns an ISN to each EPW/CI or other permanent identification numbers to dislocated civilians. b. Attaches identification band to left wrist of EPW/CI or dislocated civilians. c. Initiates personnel file. d. Enters information on EPW/CI or dislocated person into appropriate computer data bank. e. Identifies all Retained Personnel (RP). f. Identifies RP to chaplain or surgeon. g. Releases person to MP Guard Company for movement to next station. <p>8. P&A Branch, assisted by MP Guard Company and available persons who have completed processing, operates the identification station.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Photographs each person twice. b. Completes DA Form 2662-R, US Army EPW Identity Card, or other appropriate identity card by completing all information, attaching one copy of the person's photograph, and laminating the card. c. Issues the completed identity card to the individual. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Fingerprints each person on a completed DA Form 2663-R, Fingerprint Card. e. Attaches the second photograph to the completed fingerprint card and places it in the individual's personnel file. f. Releases the person to the MP Guard Company for the movement to the next station. 9. Supply section and Finance branch operate property station. a. Return retained property from the search station to EPW/CI or dislocated civilians. b. Inventory all currency taken from EPW/CI on DA Form 1132-R (Prisoner Personal Property List-Personal Deposit Fund). c. Initiate finance records: (1) DA Form 1132-R (2) DA Form 3341-R, Individual Pay Data Record-EPW/CI (3) DD Form 1131, Cash Collection Voucher (if money is converted to US currency). d. Post the EPW/CI's first advance pay to the DD Form 3341-R. e. Release the person to the MP Guard Company for movement to the next station. 10. P&A branch conducts records review. a. Reviews processing records for completeness and accuracy. b. Directs MPs to take persons back through processing to correct errors as needed. c. Prepares accountability roster of persons processed through all stations. d. Prepares manifests for moving persons to assigned compound areas. e. Allows EPW/CIs to complete notification of capture card. f. Allows EPW/CIs of dislocated civilians to complete change of address card. g. Releases person to MP Guard Company for movement to the compound area. 11. S3 section maintains processing rate of at least eight persons per hour. 12. PSYOP and intelligence units conduct interviews and interrogations with EPW/CI or dislocated civilians as needed during processing.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-rev-SM	191-376-4100	PERFORM EPW/CI SECURITY AND CONTROL ACTIVITIES AT AN EPW/CI CAMP
	191-376-4101	PROCESS EPW/CI AT A COLLECTING POINT OR HOLDING AREA
	191-376-4103	PROCESS EPW/CI FOR INTERNMENT
	191-376-5138	PREPARE DA FORM 4137 (EVIDENCE/PROPERTY CUSTODY DOCUMENT)
	191-377-4205	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF EPW/CI AT A COLLECTING POINT OR HOLDING AREA
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	191-377-4205	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF EPW/CI AT A COLLECTING POINT OR HOLDING AREA

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-381-1287	FRISK SEARCH A PRISONER
	191-381-1288	SEGREGATE AND PROCESS AUTHORIZED AND UNAUTHORIZED PROPERTY WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1289	STRIP SEARCH A PRISONER

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Conducts Transfer Operations (EPW/CI, US Prisoners and Dislocated Civilians) (19-1-35012)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Military Police Battalion (I/R) has received orders to transfer EPW/CI, US military prisoners, and/or dislocated civilians to a designated location. Movement may be conducted by water, vehicle, rail, air, or foot. An MP escort guard company is assigned to the battalion. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Military Police Battalion (I/R) coordinates transportation, medical support (as necessary), and guard support while maintaining custody control for accountability during transfer to the designated location.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S3 section develops the movement plan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines the transportation assets available within theater. b. Coordinates for transportation. c. Secures available and suitable transportation for the transport of EPW/CI, US military prisoners or dislocated civilians. d. Selects main and alternate routes. e. Directs escort guard support as necessary. 2. S3 section notifies S1 of the impending movement. 3. S3 publishes FRAGO based on higher HQ orders. 4. S1 section coordinates for medical support if needed. 5. S1 section published the transfer order and notifies EPW/CI, US prisoners, or dislocated civilians of their new postal address. 6. S1 section transfers records. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies the personnel, finance, medical, and supply records are current and for the transferees. b. Obtains a receipt from the escort guards for the records. 7. S4 section transfers all authorized clothing and equipment to the escort guards. 8. S3 section coordinates escort operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates all movements to and from the Internment/Resettlement facility. b. Transfers control of each EPW/CI, US prisoner, and dislocated civilian to the escort guards for movement to the gaining facility of international authority. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
9. S1 reports all transfers of EPW/CI, US prisoners, and dislocated civilians to the supporting IRIC and/or higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	191-379-4405	PLAN MOVEMENT OF EPW/CI
	191-381-1300	ESCORT PRISONERS ON FOOT OUTSIDE A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1301	ESCORT PRISONERS BY MOTOR VEHICLE
	191-381-1303	VERIFY THE ACCURACY OF DD FORMS 367 (PRISONER'S RELEASE ORDER) AND DD FORMS 629 (RECEIPT FOR PRISONER OR DETAINED PERSON)
	191-381-1322	TAKE ACTION IN CASE OF ESCAPE
	191-381-1540	ESCORT PRISONERS BY AIRCRAFT
	191-382-2344	TRANSFER OR RELEASE A PRISONER FROM A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-382-2372	PROCESS PRISONERS' PERSONAL PROPERTY AND FUNDS
	191-383-3367	BRIEF PRISONER ESCORTS
	191-383-3370	DIRECT ACCOUNTABILITY PROCEDURES FOR PRISONERS
	191-384-4397	COORDINATE DISPOSITION PROCEDURES OF PRISONERS

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Perform Personnel and Administration Functions of EPW/CI and Dislocated Civilians (19-1-35013)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A Military Police battalion (I/R) has established an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) facility. EPW/CI and/or dislocated civilians have been processed and interned in the facility. The S1 section has directed the Personnel and Administration Branch to maintain administrative and personnel records. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Personnel and Administration branch maintains personnel records and provides mail service for EPW/CI or dislocated civilians assigned to the facility. The PAB properly documents and supports changes in the facility population from transfer, escape, repatriation or death, and disciplinary actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S1 coordinate with Internment/Resettlement Information Center (IRIC) and other governmental and nongovernmental agencies. 2. Personnel and Administration Branch maintains records. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Audits new files and DA Form 4237-R (Detainee Personnel Record) established during inprocessing to ensure SOP standards are met. b. Files records according to ISN or other identity number. c. Identifies records by compound. d. Maintains an intra-facility transfer log with entries reported in a timely fashion to the IRIC. e. Performs weekly records audit. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensures the computer data base matches the number files. (2) If not, conducts an ID number review until discrepancies are found. f. Conducts monthly audit of records in coordination with finance, medical, and supply sections. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Checks individual forms on file such as DA Form 4237-R, and DA Form 1132-R (Prisoner's Personal Property List-- Personal Deposit Fund). (2) Checks medical and finance records for accuracy. (3) Enters discrepancies found in records in a staff journal. (4) Annotates action on discrepancies as "correction in progress" or completed. (5) Files journal for future reference. g. Develops labor list for work projects. h. Annotates completed skill training individual record. 3. Personnel and Administration Branch performs strength accounting. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepares a daily strength summary. b. Transmits strength reports daily to the higher headquarters by modem or by messenger. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Personnel and Administration branch performs mail procedures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs EPW/CI to complete DA Form 2665-R (capture Card) and DA Form 2666-R (Notification of Address), or has CI/dislocated civilian complete DA Form 2678-R (Civilian Internee Notification of Address) within seven days after inprocessing into the facility. <p>NOTE: Notification of next of kin is at the discretion of the EPW/CI.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. Sends completed forms to the Central Prisoner of War Agency and next of kin, respectively. c. Allows EPW/CI to mail letters and cards. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Allows at least two letters and four cards each month for EPW/CI with limited privileges. (2) Ensures EPW/CI do not mail parcels. (3) Ensures formal letters, formats, and cards are available for EPW/CI use. d. Ensures EPW/CI are allowed to correspond with US military authorities and the protecting power regarding complaints and conditions of internment. These letters are not limited in their length or number. e. Forwards all undeliverable mail for EPW/CI through battalion to IRIC. <p>5. Personnel and Administration branch performs transfer of personnel.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiates a new DA Form 2665-R (if appropriate) and a DA Form 2666-R or DA Form 2678-R for the new location for each person being transferred. b. Notifies the appropriate control team of the impending transfer, allowing enough time for the control team to prepare the transferee's personal possessions for transfer and to permit notification of transferee's next of kin and the central Prisoner of War Agency. c. Reviews personnel files for accuracy. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Posts changes to records. (2) Seals all personnel files. (3) Gives files to escort or receiving party. (4) Collects a receipt for files from escort or receiving party. d. Inputs a "delete" transaction if the data base transfer is to another internment/resettlement facility. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Allows 30 days to show a "gain" transaction. (2) If no transfer occurs, notifies the losing facility to investigate. <p>6. The legal NCO assists EPW/CI or dislocated civilians with the preparation of a will.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepares the wills in quadruplicate. b. Sends the original and two copies to the servicing IRIC. c. Seals a copy in the EPW/CI or dislocated civilian personnel file. <p>7. Personnel and Administration Branch performs administrative actions in the event of the death of EPW/CI or dislocated civilians.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Informs the camp physician immediately upon the death of an EPW/CI or dislocated civilian. b. Ensures physician furnishes a DA Form 2669-R (Certificate of Death). c. Encloses a copy of death certificate with the person's file. d. Sends the original death certificate with the person's file. e. Sends a copy of the death certificate to the command surgeon and to the proper civilian authorities, if applicable. f. Enters the death into the data base. g. Completes the "delete" transaction. <p>8. Personnel and Administration branch repatriates EPW/CI or dislocated civilians.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Completes all repatriation documentation. b. Verifies with finance and medical sections for record completeness. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Notifies the appropriate control teams in a timely manner to ensure that repatriates have sufficient notice to pack all personal property for repatriation. d. Repatriates EPW/CI IAW Article 200 of the Geneva Hague Accords and dislocated civilians as directed by higher headquarters. e. Verifies that persons are not repatriated against their will. f. Repatriates critically wounded or incurably sick EPW/CIs upon approval of Mixed Medical Commission. g. Forwards the original and one copy of the DA Form 2671-R (Certificate of Direct Repatriation) to the IRIC. <p>9. Personnel and Administration Branch performs disciplinary and judicial punishment functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides the S3 section with guidance on disciplinary punishment authorized by the UCMJ and the Geneva Conventions. b. Posts all disciplinary actions to personnel files. c. Published transfers on EPW/CIs or dislocated civilians receiving disciplinary punishment. d. Upon completion of punishment, publishes transfer back to the person's assigned compound. e. Prepares all documents pertaining to judicial and nonjudicial punishments within the camp. f. Verifies that the rights to appeal by the EPW/CI or dislocated civilians are carried out. g. Verifies that punishment is IAW Chapter 3, Disciplinary Sanctions, Articles 82 through 90, The Law of Land and Warfare. h. Processes charges IAW UCMJ as directed by the S1 if judicial punishment is appropriate. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Perform Finance Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians (19-1-35014)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-8) (FM 19-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An military police battalion (I/R) has established an internment/resettlement (I/R) facility and has received EPW/CIs or dislocated civilians. The S1 has directed the EPW/CI Finance Section to establish finance operations for the facility population to include a canteen for EPW/CI. Contracts for EPW/CI or dislocated civilian labor have been established. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The EPW/CI Finance Section safeguards monetary assets, accurately records cash entitlements, and conducts other financial matters for EPW/CI or dislocated civilians IAW the rights and treatment as provided in governing laws and treaties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Finance section provides individual pay to EPW/CIs or dislocated civilians. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gives advance pay monthly to EPW/CI IAW AR 37-1, regardless of employment. b. Keeps individual pay data records on all EPW/CI or employed dislocated civilians. c. Makes monthly entries identifying advances received, work pay received, deductions for expenditures, and the balance. d. Maintains labor registers obtained from work projects and other sections requiring labor for pay. e. Maintains a payroll money list from the labor registers to documents. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Initiates DD Form 1131 (Cash Collection Voucher) for deposits in Disbursing Officer deposit Account for EPW/CI or dislocated civilian pay and in miscellaneous receipt account for remainder of daily rate paid by contractor. (2) Initiates a new document if a contract is longer than a month. (3) Maintains above documentation with contract for quick review and/or inspection. 2. The Finance section supervises canteen operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established non-appropriate fund account for purchase of canteen supplies. b. Deducts costs of purchase from specific personnel finance records and Disbursing Officer Deposit Account to pay for purchases. c. Issues nontransferable canteen coupons to individuals for canteen purchases. d. Audits canteen accounts for purchases and losses. e. Controls recycling of canteen coupons. f. Establishes exchange plan for coupons. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Ensures exchanges occur at different intervals to eliminate illegal control of canteen coupons. (2) Balances expenditures versus receipts from sales. (3) Executes plan at the direction of the battalion commander. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. The Finance section processes payments on behalf of EPW/CI.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Takes action on request to make payments abroad IAW AR 37-1. b. Prepares SF 1080 (Voucher for Transfer Between Appropriation and/or Funds) for certification by the commander. c. Posts the amount in the EPW/CI individual pay data record. d. Forwards pay data records to IRIC. e. Returns undelivered amounts to submitter. f. Documents EPW/CI individual pay records. <p>4. The Finance section processes transfers to other internment/resettlement facilities.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Recovers canteen coupons. b. Balances all transfer accounts. c. Enters balance of individual pay data record when persons are transferred. d. Completes statement of credit balance. e. Attaches credit balance to individual pay record. f. Forwards individual pay record with escort, by messenger, or by certified mail (return receipt requested). g. Maintains chain of command custody. <p>5. The EPW/CI Finance Branch prepares DA Form 3345-R (Individual Statement of Credit Balance) upon escape or death of an internee.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtains S1's signature on DA Form 3345-R. b. Obtains signature of EPW/CI of dislocated civilian representative upon death of an internee. <p>6. The Finance section processes final settlement upon individual's transfer to another country, repatriation, escape, or death.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issues a payment through anticipated date of departure. b. Completes individual pay data records. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Provides originals to persons concerned. (2) Files a copy in the individual's personnel file. c. Provides EPW/CI a written explanation (native language) that his/his country is responsible for amounts due per Article 66 of the Geneva Conventions. d. Pays EPW/CI or dislocated civilians any monies due. e. Returns impounded negotiable instruments. f. Closes an escapee's account after 30 days' absence. <p>NOTE: No monies or advances accrue during absence</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> g. Completes DA Form 3345-R (marks it with "Escapee"). h. Upon escape or death of EPW/CI, forwards all documents and property to the theater IRIC within 35 days. i. Transfers remaining balanced in Disbursing Officer Deposit Account to Miscellaneous Receipt Account upon closing of internment/resettlement facility. j. Ensures proper chain of custody for all transactions. k. Forwards all records to theater IRIC for final storage. l. Forwards DA Form 3345-R, DA Form 4237-R, and escapee's property to the theater IRIC within 35 days after escape occurs. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 S1 Section
 S2 Section
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 PM Section
 Division PM Operations Section
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Provide Religious Support (19-1-35015)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP brigade/ battalion is deployed and conducting operations. The Unit Ministry Team (UMT) has been directed to implement religious activity support. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: EPW/CI, Dislocated Civilians, and US soldiers have opportunities to practice their religious observances.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit Ministry Team (UMT) advises the commander on religious support activities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs a religious support estimate. b. Gather information about ethnic/cultural groups. c. Advises battalion commander and staff about cultural/religious needs and morale. 2. UMT provides religious activities for US soldiers. 3. UMT recommends EPW/CI religious resource persons. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evaluate personnel claiming to be chaplains or ministers of religion. b. Assists those persons in completing required documents. 4. Battalion chaplain supervises the religious program. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures that all individuals have the opportunity to practice their religious faith. b. Assists in securing necessary religious supplies and literature. 5. UMT provides emergency religious care. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures identifies religious leaders are allowed to perform emergency religious support. b. Performs emergency religious care to the extent that is appropriate. c. Provide counseling. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Perform Food Service Support for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians (19-1-35016)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 30-1) (FM 10-23)
 (FM 10-23-1) (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)
 (FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion (I/R) has established an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) facility. The S4 has directed the Food Service Section to establish food service operations. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Food Service Operations are established and maintained. Daily food preparation and service are provided to EPW/CI and dislocated civilians within the requirements of the Geneva Convention or other applicable directives.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Food Service Section, with assistance from EPW/CI and dislocated civilian labor, establishes kitchens. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Constructs the kitchen IAW FM 10-23, FM 21-10, and Unit SOP. b. Establishes EPW/CI or dislocated civilian Food Service Team consisting of a first cook and up to eight assistant cooks. c. Established labor registers on all cooks. d. Ensures EPW/CI compound representative established a detail for KPs. e. Maintains accountability for equipment and tools to the control team. f. Establishes accounts with ration breakdown or through local contract. g. Initiates daily ration request. h. Coordinates with Preventive Medicine for initial and periodic sanitation inspections for each kitchen. i. Obtains a basic ration scale (chart) for each ethnic national group from higher HQ. j. Develops NBC decontamination procedures for equipment, supplies, and personnel. 2. The Food Service Section established ration storage, distribution, and accountability. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Orders rations based on current plus anticipated population. Rations are ordered in advance as directed by the theater troop issue subsistence activity and/or the criteria outlined in a local contract. b. Inspects subsistence items for condition and quantity. c. Prepares shortages, overages, and unsatisfactory subsistence listings. d. Stores subsistence items IAW security measures and appropriate directives. e. Maintains rations in the facility ration breakdown area. f. Uses EPW/CI dislocated civilian labor to unload and breakdown rations. g. Coordinates for veterinary service. h. Supervise the washing of packaged and canned foods after NBC attack. i. Determines ration requirements per compound area 24 hours in advance. j. Schedules ration delivery for each kitchen based on type of ration and storage capabilities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
k. Maintains ration receipt inventories (written in English and native language of the population) that are signed by the first cook and control team NCO. 3. Food Service Station supervises kitchen operations and ration servings. a. Supervises first cook for the preparation and serving of rations. b. Inspects field kitchen equipment using appropriate teams for proper operations. c. Supervises personal hygiene measures. d. Conducts on-the-job training for food service operations. e. Employs preventive medicine measures. f. Spot checks to ensure proper portions are provided to each EPW/CI and dislocated civilian. NOTE: EPW/CI or dislocated civilian representative and control team should also monitor portion control. g. Verifies that regular veterinarian and sanitation inspections are conducted and that deficiencies are corrected as rapidly as possible. h. Accounts for all rations, leftovers, and utensils for cleanliness after each meal. i. Inspects mess kitchen, equipment, and utensils for cleanliness after each meal. j. Ensures garbage is removed from the facility.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Perform Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Supply and Service Operation (19-1-35017)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8)
 (AR 30-1) (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A MP battalion (I/R) has established an internment/resettlement facility which has received and processed EPW/CI, US military prisoners, or dislocated civilians. Supplies are on hand and are being received by the battalion. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: S4/Supply sections establish and maintain all equipment, services, and supplies required to operate the facility. S4/Supply sections account for all impounded and confiscated property.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The S4 section maintains logistical support. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes mission property account (MPA) for supplies and equipment to support EPW/CI, US military prisoners, or dislocated civilians. b. Determines logistical support required for I/R operations. c. Monitors supply requisitions for the facility and compounds. d. Verifies physical security of supplies and other equipment. e. Coordinates for laundry, renovation, clothing exchange, and bath support. f. Supervises Repair and Utility branch activities. g. Coordinates temporary holding area for and disposition of deceased EPW/CI, US military prisoners or dislocated civilians. 2. Supply section performs warehouse operations for logistical support. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Operates warehouse(s) to store impounded or confiscated equipment. b. Operates warehouse(s) to store supplies and equipment. 3. Supply section performs compound supply operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Organizes a supply team from the facility population to support compound. b. Issues health and welfare items. c. Conducts exchange of organizational laundry items. d. Maintains daily sign out/sign in rosters of recreational equipment as required. e. Maintains daily sign out/sign in rosters of equipment and tools used by work details. f. Maintains daily accountability of all equipment and supplies in the compound. g. Issues laundry soaps, tubs, etc., for personal laundry. h. Maintains labor registers on work details employed by S4 section. i. Maintains personnel clothing records. 4. Supply Section coordinates disposition of property of EPW/CI, Us military prisoners, or dislocated civilians upon transfer, repatriation, escape, or death. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Accounts for all organizational equipment issued to individuals. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Transfers impounded items on Form 1132-R to gaining unit or organization for transferred or repatriated persons. c. Secures all property of escaped or deceased persons pending release according to applicable laws and regulations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Provide Health Services Operations for an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Facility (19-1-35018)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion (I/R) has established an I/R facility. The Medical Treatment Team has established an emergency treatment facility to provide limited health service support and preventive medicine services. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Medical Treatment Team provides limited support and supervises retained medical personnel in providing medical care and medicine for I/R facility. The Medical Treatment Team conducts monthly medical screening of EPW/CIs.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Medical Treatment Team supervises retained medical personnel or medically-trained dislocated civilians. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines personnel qualifications. b. Assigns duties to medical personnel in the population. c. Maintains monthly labor register. d. Submits monthly labor register to S1 section for entry on finance records. e. Ensures retained medical personnel are trained. 2. Medical Treatment Team performs daily routine and emergency medical treatment. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts sick call in each EPW/CI and dislocated civilian compound using retained or dislocated civilian medical personnel, doctors, and physician assistants. b. Conducts sick call for US military prisoners using US medical personnel only. c. Treats minor injuries and illnesses. d. Establishes stock levels for medical supplies and equipment. e. Supervises requisitioning, storage, and issue of medical supplies and equipment. f. Maintains required logs to include <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Initial and other required physical exams. (2) Initial and scheduled weigh-ins (3) Blood donors by type. (4) Prescription drugs issued. (5) Patient sign-in/out. 3. Medical Treatment Team coordinates with S3 section for evacuation of patients who need medical treatment outside the facility. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines locations of major medical treatment facilities. b. Coordinates for transportation and available communication. c. Verifies patient's stability for travel. d. Coordinates for proper escort (medical and security) and proper transportation. e. Maintains an in/out log. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Prepares a DD Form 629 (Receipt of Prisoner or Detained Person) for all internees or dislocated civilians transferred from the internment facility for medical treatment.</p> <p>g. Notifies the Personnel and Administration Branch and the appropriate control team of patient's evacuation.</p> <p>h. Annotates patient's return on the in/out log.</p> <p>i. Files DD Form 629, releasing patient from medical channels.</p> <p>j. Ensures patient returns to proper compound area.</p> <p>4. Preventive Medicine Section, with assistance of the Medical Treatment Team, performs preventive medicine operations.</p> <p>a. Establishes a program to prevent disease and infestation within the facility.</p> <p>b. Conducts daily/weekly inspections of compound areas to include latrines, showers, living areas, water, supplies, and food service operation.</p> <p>c. Verifies corrective actions for any vector control program.</p> <p>d. Conducts a vigorous pest and vector control program.</p> <p>e. Established standards for garbage removal and disposal.</p> <p>5. Battalion field surgeon submits recurring medical reports to higher headquarters.</p> <p>a. Submits DA Form 2789-R (Medical Summary Report) monthly to command surgeon.</p> <p>b. Immediately reports all medical evacuations, serious accidents/injury, and epidemiological data to higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Ensures EPW/CI, US military prisoners, or dislocated civilians are provided SF 600 (Chronological Record of Medical Care) upon request.</p> <p>d. Completes DA Form 2669-R (Certificate of Death), co-signed by the battalion commander, for each person who dies.</p> <p>6. Battalion field surgeon or physician assistant EPW/CI or dislocated civilians for repatriation.</p> <p>a. Recommends repatriation by Mixed Medical Commission of EPW/CI who are</p> <p>(1) Critically wounded or incurably sick and whose situation is gravely diminished.</p> <p>(2) Wounded or sick who, according to medical opinion, will not recover in one year.</p> <p>(3) Wounded and sick who have recovered but their physical or mental condition renders them incapacitated and unable to fight.</p> <p>b. Conducts an examination of the EPW/CI or dislocated civilian being repatriated, using DA Form 2671R (Certificate of Direct Repatriation for EPW).</p> <p>c. Forwards all four copies of DA Form 2671-R, with medical records, to the Personnel and Administration Branch.</p> <p>d. Documents treatment and instructions concerning continues treatment in medical records.</p> <p>7. Medical Treatment Team provides input for correctional treatment plan for US military prisoners' management plan.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)

TASK: Perform Staff Logistical Functions (19-1-35019)
 (AR 710-2) (FM 19-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Supplies are on hand and are being received by the battalion headquarters. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The S4 section implements command supply discipline program (CSDP), establishes and coordinates personnel service support, implements equipment maintenance program, and coordinates battalion transportation requirements.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The S4 section coordinated supply activities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Advises the commander on property accountability. b. Monitors the requisition, acquisition, storage, and distribution of supplies and equipment. c. Ensures property is secured IAW appropriate directives. d. Collects surplus and salvage supplies and equipment. e. Supervises the distribution of equipment, munitions, and weapons according to priorities established by the commander. f. Coordinates with the S2 section for the disposition of any captured enemy supplies and equipment. g. Coordinates with brigade S3 and S2 to determine operational priorities of elements requesting supplies. h. Determines priorities of issues based on operational priorities and levels of supplies on hand in the element. i. Process property accountability adjustment documents. j. Monitors the essential resupply of subordinate units. 2. The S4 section coordinates transportation requirements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates transportation of personnel, equipment, and supplies. b. Coordinates with supporting transportation units and higher headquarters for transportation beyond the capabilities of subordinate units. c. Supervises repair and utilities activities. 3. The S4 section coordinate maintenance activities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors equipment status and readiness level. b. Provides direction, advice, and assistance concerning to unit maintenance activities. c. Reviews reports of combat equipment losses. d. Verifies unclear or questionable reports. e. Coordinates with S3 to establish maintenance priorities. 4. The S4 section coordinates service activities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Coordinates food service support. b. Evaluates field feeding operations and maintenance of food service equipment. c. Coordinates bath, laundry, and clothing exchange. d. Identifies requirements for additional logistical needs. e. Monitors stock levels of medical supplies and equipment. f. Monitors the requisition and issue of medical supplies and equipment. g. Coordinates host nation support.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Coordinate Internment/Resettlement Facility Operations (19-1-36001)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A Military Police Battalion (I/R) has established an I/R facility. The I/R facility has accepted EPW/CI, US military prisoners, or dislocated civilians and is conducted sustainment operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: EPW/CI, US military prisoners, and dislocated civilians are accounted for, secured, safe, and their health and welfare assured.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S3 section plans primary mission operations. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Publishes OPORD, FRAGO, directives, special orders, etc, to support facility operations directed by commander. b. Maintains internal communications networks. c. Coordinates staff operations. d. Submits all daily operational reports to higher headquarters. e. Requests specific guidance on I/R operations from higher headquarters S3/G3. f. Coordinates with Civil Affairs for host nation assistance/support of I/R operations. g. Coordinates with S2 section for population estimate and other intelligence needs. h. Provides S4 section with requirements for compound area support such as bedding, clothing, laundry, and meals. i. Validates accountability of transfers, repatriation orders, medical, support, and emergency evacuation with S1 section. j. Provides battalion engineer with facility layout using METT-TC. 2. S3 section controls continuous operations and security. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes internal and external security controls for the facility and compounds. b. Publishes a schedule of calls. c. Verifies that the control team accounts for compound populations IAW schedule of calls. d. Inspects the maintenance and cleanliness of the compounds. e. Inspects the compound areas for the health, welfare, and safety of the population. f. monitors close confinement operations. g. Directs intra-facility operations (i.e., close confinement). h. Directs guard company to establish holding area. 3. S3 section establishes training programs for US/allied personnel to support facility operations. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. S3 section established training programs for EPW/CI, US military prisoners, and dislocated civilians. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes vocational training in areas such as electrical wiring, generator operations, plumbing, and canteen operations, to ensure maintenance of the facility and labor availability for authorized contracts. b. Established other educational programs as time permits, for example, school correspondence courses English language instruction, and agriculture. 5. S3 section directs work projects and labor detail operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes a prioritized list of labor details for interment/resettlement facility support. b. Reviews work projects for all local contracts. c. Reviews all labor registers for correctness. d. Coordinates with S1 section for list (by name or by expertise) for labor details and contracts. e. Publishes by-name labor detail roster in advance (72 hours if possible). f. Establishes labor registers for local contracts. g. Coordinates with compounds and affected sections to set the departure and return pick-up times for all labor contracts and details. h. Forwards all labor registers to the finance section. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-383-3367	BRIEF PRISONER ESCORTS
	191-383-3370	DIRECT ACCOUNTABILITY PROCEDURES FOR PRISONERS
	191-383-3380	PLAN/COORDINATE PRISONER RECREATIONAL/WELFARE PROGRAMS
	191-383-3396	SUPERVISE ADMINISTRATIVE AND DISCIPLINARY MEASURES IN A CONFINEMENT/CORRECTIONAL FACILITY
	191-384-4375	INSPECT PHYSICAL SECURITY OF A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-384-4397	COORDINATE DISPOSITION PROCEDURES OF PRISONERS
	191-384-4400	COORDINATE PRISONER COUNSELING AND EVALUATION PROGRAM
	191-384-4401	COORDINATE INSPECTION/SHAKEDOWN OF PRISONERS' AREAS
	191-384-4403	DIRECT SECURITY PROCEDURES WITHIN A CONFINEMENT/CORRECTIONAL DINING FACILITY
	191-384-4425	CONDUCT PRISONER ORIENTATION

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References

Task Number	Task Title
191-385-0030	ESTABLISH SECURITY MEASURES FOR A CONFINEMENT/CORRECTIONAL FACILITY

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Conduct Compound Operations (19-1-36002)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP Battalion (I/R) has established a compound in an internment/resettlement facility which has received EPW/CI, US military prisoners, or dislocated civilians. The control team is assigned to operate the compound. The battalion has developed and published the schedule of calls. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The control team maintains custody and control and provides for the health and welfare of the compound population during continuous operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Team operates the compound command post. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains communication with battalion. b. Maintains accountability documents. c. Controls access to compound. d. Maintains required references. e. Updates daily journals and operation reports. 2. Team conducts orientation for compound population to include, at a minimum, the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Compound/facility rules. b. Election of representative by EPW/CI and dislocated civilians. c. Schedule of calls. d. Grievance procedures. e. Disciplinary procedures. f. Status of individuals. 3. Team maintains accountability of compound population. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Follows the schedule of calls. b. Verifies populated count following an emergency situation. c. Conducts discretionary unscheduled counts. 4. Team maintains rosters for details, physicals, work projects, and canteen visitation. 5. Team verifies identification of population at random intervals to include: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. During activities inside the internment facilities, such as compound inspections or while in line to eat. b. When matching compound population to medical, supply, and personnel records sections. c. When compound population departs for and returns from work details. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>6. Team conducts periodic and unannounced searched inspections of compounds to include billets, latrine, wash area, and kitchen.</p> <p>a. Focuses the search on the following:</p> <p>(1) Evidence of tunneling to otherwise defeating of a perimeter barrier.</p> <p>(2) Caches of food, clothing, weapons, maps, money, or other valuables.</p> <p>(3) Cleanliness of general areas.</p> <p>b. Verifies that guards check perimeter fences daily for evidence of weakness or damage.</p> <p>7. Team maintains accountability of tools, equipment, and fuel.</p> <p>a. Checks tools, equipment, and fuel into and out of the compound or storage areas.</p> <p>b. Checks tools and equipment by item and number.</p> <p>8. Team controls mess equipment and supplies.</p> <p>a. Inspects food deliveries for contraband.</p> <p>b. Controls spices, flavorings, sugar, yeast, vegetables and fresh or dried fruit to keep compound population from using them to make alcoholic beverages.</p> <p>c. Controls meat cleavers, knives, and other items which may be used as weapons.</p> <p>d. Make periodic checks of garbage and trash to detect contraband.</p> <p>e. Monitors population dining procedures.</p> <p>f. Monitors supply procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-381-1251	CONDUCT INSPECTION/SHAKEDOWN OF PRISONERS' AREAS
	191-381-1255	RESTRAIN A PRISONER
	191-381-1256	CONTROL PRISONER MOVEMENT WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1287	FRISK SEARCH A PRISONER
	191-381-1288	SEGREGATE AND PROCESS AUTHORIZED AND UNAUTHORIZED PROPERTY WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1289	STRIP SEARCH A PRISONER
	191-381-1290	INTERACT WITH PRISONERS
	191-381-1291	DETECT SYMPTOMS OF UNUSUAL OR POTENTIALLY DEVIANT BEHAVIORS OF PRISONERS
	191-381-1294	INFORM PRISONER OF RULES AND REGULATIONS REGARDING VISITORS

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	191-381-1303	VERIFY THE ACCURACY OF DD FORMS 367 (PRISONER'S RELEASE ORDER) AND DD FORMS 629 (RECEIPT FOR PRISONER OR DETAINED PERSON)
	191-381-1304	CONTROL VEHICLE ENTRY TO AND EXIT FROM A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1305	CONTROL PACKAGES AND MATERIALS AT SALLY PORT
	191-381-1306	CONTROL PERSONNEL ENTRY TO AND EXIT FROM A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1313	SEARCH VISITORS' ROOM BEFORE AND AFTER VISITS
	191-381-1314	ASSIST IN CONTROL OF PRISONER VISITS
	191-381-1315	MAINTAIN ACCOUNTABILITY OF SILVERWARE DURING MEALTIMES
	191-381-1316	CONTROL PRISONER MOVEMENT IN DINING FACILITY
	191-381-1317	OBSERVE PRISONERS IN CLOSE CONFINEMENT
	191-381-1323	PREPARE OBSERVATION AND DISCIPLINARY REPORTS
	191-382-2290	ACCOUNT FOR PRISONERS
	191-382-2295	SEGREGATE PRISONERS BY PRISONER STATUS
	191-382-2347	INSPECT PHYSICAL SECURITY OF A CELLBLOCK
	191-382-2348	SUPERVISE CONTROL PROCEDURES DURING PRISONER MEALS
	191-382-2349	SUPERVISE PRISONER VISITS IN VISITORS' ROOM
	191-382-2352	SUPERVISE WORK ACTIVITIES WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-382-2369	SUPERVISE PRISONER MOVEMENT WITHIN A FACILITY
	191-382-2378	ISSUE MEDICATION TO PRISONERS
	191-382-2399	CONDUCT PRISONER MAIL OPERATIONS
	191-383-3370	DIRECT ACCOUNTABILITY PROCEDURES FOR PRISONERS
	191-383-3373	PREPARE CONFINEMENT FACILITY BLOTTER
	191-383-3396	SUPERVISE ADMINISTRATIVE AND DISCIPLINARY MEASURES IN A CONFINEMENT/CORRECTIONAL FACILITY
	191-384-4375	INSPECT PHYSICAL SECURITY OF A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-384-4403	DIRECT SECURITY PROCEDURES WITHIN A CONFINEMENT/CORRECTIONAL DINING FACILITY
	191-384-4425	CONDUCT PRISONER ORIENTATION

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Supervise Work Projects Operations (19-1-36005)
 (AR 190-8) (FM 19-4) (FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion (I/R) has established an interment/resettlement facility. EPW/CI have been processed, and sustainment operations have commenced. The S3 has directed the Works Projects Section to review all protect contracts to ensure the legality of operations, to begin all EPW/CI contract labor requests, and to establish work projects operations. AR 190-8 is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: EPW/CIs and local contract personnel provide labor support to the internment/resettlement facility IAW AR 190-8.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Work Projects Section reviews labor registers. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews with the EPW/CI representative labor registers for authentication and accuracy. b. Maintains all authenticated outside contracts and labor registers. c. Returns all labor registers to the S3 section immediately after the completion of the contract or every 30 days, whichever comes first. 2. Work Projects Section Supervises labor contract. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies that all contracts are adequately supported. b. Receives the labor list for contracts from the Personnel and Administration branch. c. Verifies that all EPW/CI desiring work receive an equal opportunity to be employed. d. Posts published work schedules 72 hours in advance (if possible) to meet all contractual agreements. e. Reviews all labor grievances for resolution with EPW/CI representative and company control teams (NOTE: unresolved grievance are forwarded up chain of command). f. Directs all outside contract operations to ensure proper security and safety. g. Provides for all special equipment, tools, meals, water, and latrines, if not included in the contract. h. Arranges transportation IAW contract to ensure EPW/CI arrive and depart work station as scheduled. i. Checks that contractors meet all contractual requirements and no health or safety violations occur. j. Maintains work ledgers on favorable/unfavorable EPW/CI. k. Recommends removal or disciplinary action based on complaints or observation. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-378-4300	SUPERVISE CONVOY SECURITY OPERATIONS
	191-381-1255	RESTRAIN A PRISONER
	191-381-1287	FRISK SEARCH A PRISONER
	191-381-1289	STRIP SEARCH A PRISONER
	191-381-1300	ESCORT PRISONERS ON FOOT OUTSIDE A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1301	ESCORT PRISONERS BY MOTOR VEHICLE
	191-381-1303	VERIFY THE ACCURACY OF DD FORMS 367 (PRISONER'S RELEASE ORDER) AND DD FORMS 629 (RECEIPT FOR PRISONER OR DETAINED PERSON)
	191-381-1322	TAKE ACTION IN CASE OF ESCAPE
	191-382-2290	ACCOUNT FOR PRISONERS
	191-382-2352	SUPERVISE WORK ACTIVITIES WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-382-2369	SUPERVISE PRISONER MOVEMENT WITHIN A FACILITY
	191-383-3367	BRIEF PRISONER ESCORTS
	191-383-3370	DIRECT ACCOUNTABILITY PROCEDURES FOR PRISONERS

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Establish an Internment/Resettlement (I/R) Facility (19-1-36007)
 (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8) (FM 19-4)
 (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The MP battalion (I/R) is deployed and has been directed to establish an I/R facility. The S4 has directed the Repair and Utilities (R&U) Section to identify requirements and materials needed to build the facility, to request engineer support, and to maintain the facility. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The R&U section directs and supervises activities to establish and maintain the I/R facilities and utilities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Repair and Utilities Section establishes requirements and support for construction of the facility. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determines materials and equipment needed to build physical barriers. b. Determines utilities, equipment, and materials required to support the I/R operation. c. Determines engineer support required in coordination with higher HQ engineer liaison. d. Lays out physical structure with engineer support in coordination with the S3 section. e. Established security lighting. f. Determines support required for normal and emergency operations. 2. Repair and Utilities Section performs maintenance of facilities and utilities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Established an inspection and suspense log for equipment requiring PMCS and/or inspection. b. Schedules routine repairs in advance (72 hours if possible) to accommodate work detail assignments. c. Performs emergency repairs immediately. d. Initiates work request and labor register identifying the type of technical EPW/CI, US military prisoner, and dislocated civilian support required to the S3 section. e. Submits a list of required materials to the S4 section for all repairs. f. Posts to the project log sheet all needed repairs identifying time, place, and purpose of work. g. Verifies that each project, upon completion, is fully inspected by a technical expert. h. Verifies that sufficient supply of parts, equipment, and tools to ensure normal repairs and maintenance of the facility. i. Verifies that the teams have a technical team chief to oversee and supervise the operations. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> j. Maintains a sufficient supply of parts, equipment, and tools to ensure normal repairs and maintenance of the facility. k. Accounts for all issued equipment used on the work detail. l. Reports shortages immediately. <p>3. Repair and Utilities Section performs training and administration of EPW/CI, US military prisoner, and dislocated civilian work teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Trains a sufficient number of work teams on all utilities required to support the facility to local codes. b. Licenses sufficient personnel to operate any equipment required. c. Verifies that all skilled training is properly documents in individual records by the Personnel and Administration Branch. d. Forwards completed labor registers at least every 30 days to the finance section for annotation on pay records. e. Maintains files on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Work requests. (2) Engineer support requests. (3) Job manifests. (4) Bill of Material requests. (5) Project log sheets. (6) Labor registers. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Coordinate Civil Affairs Support (19-1-6002)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion (I/R) is deployed in support of an MP brigade/or joint task Force (JTF). The battalion XO has directed the S3 to coordinate activities related to Civil Affairs (CA) in the battalion area of operations. The supporting CA unit has prepared a CA OPORD. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The S3 section has established liaison with appropriate authorities and supporting CA units.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The S3 section coordinates civil affairs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with the higher headquarters S5, and the supporting civil affairs (CA) unit to advise, assist, and make recommendation about civil-monetary cooperation. b. Coordinates with the S5, and supporting CA units for their plans and recommended policies and procedures for civil affairs. c. Coordinates with the S5, and supporting CA units for estimates, surveys, and studies for civil affairs. d. Coordinates with the S5, supporting CA units and the S2 section of the OPSEC counter-measures and military intelligence aspects of civil affairs. 2. The S3 section coordinates civilian/military relations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with the S5, and CA units for command policy and guidance concerning obligations between civil/military authorities. b. Advises commander on civil affairs. c. Coordinates with the S5, CA units, and advises the S2/S4 sections on the volume and direction of refugees/displaced persons, traffic, and other matters to ensure that the local civilians do not interfere with military operations. d. Coordinates with the S5, CA units for acquisitions in conjunction with S/4 section. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5000	PREPARE AN OPERATION OVERLAY
	071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** S2 Section
 S4 Section
 MP Platoon/Squad
 Detachment HQ
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 Company
 Division PM Operations Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 S1 Section
 S3 Section
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 PM Section
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Platoon HQ

TASK: Conduct Unit Deployment (19-2-10001)
 (FM 19-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives an order to redeploy to a designated location. AR 600-8-101 and unit deployment SOP are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit has arrived in the mission area of operation with required personnel and equipment. The unit is ready to establish operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Headquarters element initiates unit recall. 2. Headquarters element conducts mission analysis, to include-- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Determining personnel and equipment requirements. b. Identifying external support requirements. c. Reviewing intelligence for area to which unit is deploying. d. Conducting risk analysis. 3. Headquarters element publishes OPORD and risk management guidance. 4. Headquarters element ensures individual preparedness of assigned/attached personnel. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts Soldiers Readiness Processing (SRP) IAW AR 600-8-101. b. Conducts mission specific training. c. Establishes battle roster(s). 5. Headquarters element ensures readiness of assigned/attached personnel. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies equipment is maintained and deployable. b. Verifies accountability of supplies and equipment to include sensitive items. c. Prepares supplies and equipment for transportation IAW load plans. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
6. Headquarters element coordinates transportation requirements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with Installation Transportation Officer (ITO). b. Publishes manifest for assigned/attached personnel. c. Arranges storage of nondeployed equipment and personal property. 7. Headquarters element establishes rear detachment, if appropriate. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts family support activities. b. Publishes rear detachment roster. 8. Headquarters element conducts unit movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ships equipment. b. Deploys personnel 9. Headquarters element conducts Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSOI). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembles assigned/attached personnel and units. b. Coordinates movement to assigned areas of operation. c. Conducts movement to area of operation. d. Integrates assigned/attached personnel into unit operations. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95Bl-SM	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
	551-721-1358	PREPARE VEHICLE FOR MOVEMENT AND/OR SHIPMENT
	551-721-1359	DRIVE VEHICLE IN A CONVOY
	551-721-1360	DRIVE CARGO VEHICLE ON SIDE ROADS AND UNIMPROVED ROADS
	551-721-1361	DRIVE CARGO VEHICLE ON SNOW/ICE
	551-721-1366	DRIVE VEHICLE WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Respond to Emergency Situations (19-2-35009)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60) (FM 90-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The detachment is operating an internment/resettlement facility in which an emergency situation occurs (disorder, natural disaster, fire, bomb, or escape). Emergency action plans (EAP) have been published, and the guard company response force is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The detachment restores normal operations and stability to compound population.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Detachment responds to the disorder. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sounds the alarm. b. Isolates the incident. c. Applies priorities of force. d. Uses minimum force to resolve incident. e. Dispatches adequate force. f. Coordinates additional support as needed. g. Extracts personnel if needed. h. Coordinates medical support as needed. 2. Detachment responds to fire or explosion. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sounds the alarm. b. Evacuates affected area. c. Coordinates medical support as needed. d. Coordinates medical support as needed. e. Coordinates additional support as needed such as guards, fire, EOD. f. Uses organic support to restore operations and utilities. g. Coordinates support to restore operations and utilities. 3. Detachment responds to natural disasters. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Takes action to maintain accountability and to minimize damages if notified of impending natural disasters. b. Sounds the alarm. c. Evacuates affected area. d. Coordinates medical support as needed. e. Coordinates additional support as needed such as guards, fire, EOD. f. Uses organic force to contain or extinguish fires if possible. g. Coordinates support to restore operations and utilities. 4. Detachment responds to bomb threat. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with battalion for military working dog support. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Alerts guard force. c. Evacuates affected areas. d. Cordons the affected areas. e. Searches the area. f. Continues operations when area declared clear by commander. 5. Detachment responds to escape of EPW/CI or US military prisoner. a. Sounds the alarm. b. Secures the prisoners. c. Identifies escapees. d. Searches immediate area. e. Alerts response force. 6. Submits SITREP/SPOTREP throughout situation. 7. Maintains accountability of prisoners. 8. Reports results of incident and any use of force.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)
	191-376-5128P	Protect A Crime Scene
	191-381-1250	REACT TO A BOMB THREAT/BOMB IN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1255	RESTRAIN A PRISONER
	191-381-1256	CONTROL PRISONER MOVEMENT WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1292	APPLY PRIORITIES OF FORCE WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1300	ESCORT PRISONERS ON FOOT OUTSIDE A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1320	TAKE ACTION IN CASE OF FIRE AT A CORRECTIONAL/CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1321	TAKE ACTION IN CASE OF DISORDER AT A CORRECTIONAL/CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1322	TAKE ACTION IN CASE OF ESCAPE
	191-381-1323	PREPARE OBSERVATION AND DISCIPLINARY REPORTS
	191-382-2290	ACCOUNT FOR PRISONERS

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

ARTEP 19-546-MTP

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Conduct Close Confinement Operations (19-2-36006)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8)
 (FM 19-4) (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The control team is operating an established close confinement area within an Internment/Resettlement facility. Person(s) have been removed from the general population and assigned to close confinement. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The control team maintains health and welfare while providing custody and control for those persons requiring special billeting and accountability.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Team processes persons assigned to close confinement. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receives the person on proper order. b. Strip searches person (NOTE: Do not strip search in MOPP 4). c. Inventories property. d. Separates property. e. Secures those items which cannot be kept in close confinement. f. Ensures person has medical evaluation. g. Briefs person on rules. h. Assigns person to area within the close confinement area IAW applicable regulations. 2. Team maintains custody. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains constant observation. b. Complies with schedule of calls and any specific instructions for the individual. c. Allows visits for EPW/CI and dislocated civilians by designated persons, such as <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) EPW or dislocated civilian representative. (2) United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees. (3) International Committee of the Red Cross. (4) Immigration and Naturalization Service. (5) Other humanitarian organizations. d. Ensures Ensure the following conduct required visits for U.S. military prisoners: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Facility commander or designated representative. (2) Medical representative. (3) Chaplain. (4) Counselor. 3. Team returns the person to the general population upon order. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Returns detained property. b. Transfers person to assigned area. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-381-1251	CONDUCT INSPECTION/SHAKEDOWN OF PRISONERS' AREAS
	191-381-1288	SEGREGATE AND PROCESS AUTHORIZED AND UNAUTHORIZED PROPERTY WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1290	INTERACT WITH PRISONERS
	191-381-1291	DETECT SYMPTOMS OF UNUSUAL OR POTENTIALLY DEVIANT BEHAVIORS OF PRISONERS
	191-381-1317	OBSERVE PRISONERS IN CLOSE CONFINEMENT
	191-381-1319	CONTROL SHOWER AND SHAVE CALL WITHIN CLOSE CONFINEMENT
	191-381-1323	PREPARE OBSERVATION AND DISCIPLINARY REPORTS
	191-382-2290	ACCOUNT FOR PRISONERS
	191-382-2295	SEGREGATE PRISONERS BY PRISONER STATUS
	191-382-2347	INSPECT PHYSICAL SECURITY OF A CELLBLOCK
	191-382-2369	SUPERVISE PRISONER MOVEMENT WITHIN A FACILITY
	191-382-2378	ISSUE MEDICATION TO PRISONERS
	191-382-2399	CONDUCT PRISONER MAIL OPERATIONS
	191-383-3396	SUPERVISE ADMINISTRATIVE AND DISCIPLINARY MEASURES IN A CONFINEMENT/CORRECTIONAL FACILITY

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Company
 Battalion HQ
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Division PM Operations Section

TASK: PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE (43-2-C322)

- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|------------------|
| (FM 29-2) | (FM 43-5) | (AR 220-1) |
| (AR 385-10) | (AR 385-30) | (AR 385-40) |
| (AR 700-138) | (AR 750-1) | (DA Pam 738-750) |
| (DA Pam 750-35) | (FM 20-22) | (TC 43-35) |

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company is tactically deployed. Unit maintenance personnel receive requests to repair inoperative equipment. The unit maintenance area is established. Required tools, repair parts, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the equipment. Recovery operations with injured operators on board may be required. The company TSOP is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained in an operational ready status IAW DA standards. Time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Company commander/motor officer directs unit maintenance program. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors implementation of unit maintenance program. b. Monitors unit operational levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports. c. Identifies current or anticipated maintenance problems. d. Coordinates resolution of maintenance problems with higher headquarters. e. Requests control substitution approval from higher headquarters. f. Approves emergency field repairs. g. Prepares materiel condition status reports. h. Conducts periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to ensure safety program is enforced. * 2. Platoon/section leaders supervise operator maintenance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor performance of PMCS. b. Inspect vehicle, weapons and equipment. c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with the unit maintenance section. d. Monitor equipment repair parts status. e. Request approval for emergency field repairs. f. Maintain maintenance status of vehicle, weapons, and equipment. g. Provide input for materiel condition status report. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Company personnel perform operator maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform PMCS. b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability. c. Perform emergency field repairs. d. Assist unit maintenance personnel with repairs and services. <p>* 4. Motor sergeant supervises unit maintenance personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Organizes unit maintenance personnel to perform unit maintenance activities. b. Supervises the Army maintenance management system (TAMMS) and prescribed load list (PLL) procedures for completeness and accuracy. c. Supervises repair and inspection procedures to ensure they are done safely and IAW appropriate references. d. Requests approval for BDAR from company commander when established repair procedures can not be used. e. Supervises BDAR procedures to ensure procedures are done IAW appropriate BDAR manuals. f. Requests approval to use controlled exchange from company commander when required repair parts are not available. g. Supervises use of controlled exchange for compliance with commander's guidance. h. Supervises recovery operations to ensure correct recovery and safety procedures are used. i. Supervises Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) procedures to ensure testing of oil samples is done at required intervals. j. Coordinates maintenance status with platoon/section leaders. k. Provides unit maintenance status to company commander. <p>5. Unit maintenance personnel repair organic equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Diagnose faults on inoperative equipment. b. Request required repair parts to complete the repair from PLL clerk. c. Repair equipment IAW applicable TM(s). d. Request approval for BDAR through the motor sergeant when established repair procedures can not be used. e. Perform BDAR IAW appropriate BDAR manual. f. Request approval for controlled exchange through motor sergeant when required repair parts are not available. g. Perform controlled exchange. h. Perform final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs. i. Record completed work on appropriate document(s). j. Employ safety procedures to minimize accidents. <p>6. Unit maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify category of repair. b. Correct unit level deficiencies. c. Prepare required documentation for submission to support maintenance. d. Evacuate equipment to support maintenance. e. Verify completion of repairs. f. Pick up equipment upon completion of repairs. <p>7. Unit maintenance personnel perform administrative support functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain PLL. b. Request repair parts for unit equipment. c. Perform required AOAP tasks. d. Turn in unserviceable repairable items. e. Maintain document registers. f. Maintain maintenance control records. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Maintain technical publications on all organic equipment. h. Maintain tools and test equipment. i. Maintain power generation equipment. 8. Maintenance personnel recover disabled vehicles. a. Verify location of disabled vehicles. b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicles. c. Inspect vehicles to determine required parts. d. Repair vehicles on site. e. Evacuate nonrepairable vehicles to unit maintenance area. 9. Maintenance personnel react to battle damaged vehicle (recoverable) within a hostile area. a. Request covering fire. b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle. c. Tow vehicle to a concealed location. d. Remove casualties from vehicle. e. Perform self aid/buddy aid. f. Request medical assistance, if required. g. Evacuate casualties. h. Perform battle damage assessment. i. Repair vehicle, if possible. j. Recover nonrepairable vehicle. 10. Maintenance personnel react to battle damaged vehicle (unrecoverable) within a hostile area. a. Request direct and supporting fire. b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle. c. Remove casualties from vehicle. d. Treat casualties. e. Request medical assistance, if required. f. Evacuate casualties. g. Request disposition of unrecoverable vehicle from company commander. h. Conduct salvage operations. i. Prepare vehicle for destruction. j. Destroy vehicle on order from commander or designated representative.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-rev-SM	113-600-3017	PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-004-0001	PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON AN M9 PISTOL
	071-311-2125	MAINTAIN AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-381-1252	PERFORM OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE ON 12-GAGE SHOTGUN

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Detachment HQ
 Operations Section
 Desk Team
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team
 Company
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 Division PM Operations Section
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 S1 Section
 S2 Section
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)

TASK: Treat Casualties (8-2-0003)

- | | | |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| (AR 350-41) | (AR 600-8-1) | (FM 21-11) |
| (FM 3-4) | (FM 8-10) | (FM 8-10-7) |
| (FM 8-285) | (FM 8-55) | (FM 3-5) |
| (FM 8-10-6) | (FM 8-230) | |

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and some may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned the additional duty of lifesavers. Unit members are performing first aid (self-aid/buddy aid) treatment and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. Higher HQ TSOP and OPOD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. NOTE: This task should not be trained in MOPP4 except when treating NBC casualties. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit members provide treatment for casualties IAW FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limits the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties. a. Develop treatment plan. b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated. c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Report casualties, as required. e. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with higher HQ LOG element IAW the TSOP. f. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment IAW the TSOP. g. Enforce QC procedures for Class VIII items issued to unit elements. <p>2. Unit personnel survey casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check for responsiveness. b. Check for breathing. c. Check for bleeding. d. Check for head injury. e. Check for shock. f. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures. g. Check for burns. <p>3. Unit personnel administer lifesaving treatment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty. b. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected. c. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation IAW CPR procedures until casualty is breathing. <p>4. Unit personnel control hemorrhage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Apply dressing and bandages. b. Apply manual direct pressure to wound. c. Elevate extremities. d. Apply pressure dressing to wound. e. Apply tourniquet as last resort. <p>5. Unit personnel dress wounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Apply dressing to an open chest wound, if possible. b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound. c. Apply dressing to an open head wound. <p>6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employ available materials to splint injury. b. Splint fracture in position found. c. Restrict movement of extremities. d. Check circulation for impairment. <p>7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Extinguish thermal burn agent(s). b. Remove chemical burn agent(s). c. Eliminate electrical burn source. d. Uncover burn unless stuck to clothes or a chemical environment exists. e. Apply field dressing, if appropriate. <p>8. Unit personnel treat environmental injuries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Administer treatment for heat injuries. b. Administer first aid for frostbite. <p>9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others IAW FM 8-285. b. Protect casualties from further contamination. c. Administer nerve agent antidote IAW and FM 8-285.. d. Administer CANA, if required. e. Decontaminate casualties IAW FM 8-285, if necessary. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
10. Unit personnel prevent shock. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position casualties in the correct anti- shock position IAW FM 21-11. b. Loosen clothing and equipment. c. Prevent casualties from chilling or overheating. d. Calm casualties by reassuring them. 11. Company Combat Lifesavers perform advanced treatment needed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evaluate casualties for condition and type treatment needed. b. Measure casualty's vital signs. c. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty. d. Apply splint to a fractured limb. e. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties. f. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identify environmental injuries. h. Treat environmental injuries. i. Manage BF casualties. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	081-831-1003	CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY
	081-831-1005	PREVENT SHOCK
	081-831-1007	GIVE FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	081-831-1008	GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
	081-831-1009	GIVE FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE
	081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
	081-831-1025	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
	081-831-1026	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
	081-831-1033	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
	081-831-1034	SPLINT A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
	081-831-1042	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

ARTEP 19-546-MTP

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Desk Team
 MP Customs Supply Team
 MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
 MWD Kennel Master Team
 MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
 MWD Patrol Dog Team
 MP Platoon/Squad
 Platoon HQ
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 Company
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 Division PM Operations Section
 Battalion HQ
 Battalion
 S2 Section
 S1 Section
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Detachment HQ
 Operations Section
 Traffic Accident Investigation Team
 Military Police Investigation Team
 Military Police Force Protection Team

- TASK:** Transport Casualties (8-2-C316)
 (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10) (AR 600-8-1)
 (FM 100-5) (FM 12-6) (FM 21-11)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (FM 57-38)
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-285)
 (FM 8-55)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded EPW casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The TSOP and higher HQ OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Casualties are transported as soon as tactical situation permits IAW the TSOP, OPORD, the provisions of the Geneva Conventions, and FM 8-10-6. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increases the time required to transport casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. * Commander and leader supervise transport of casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify casualty collection points. b. Identify transport requirements. c. Supervise preparation of casualties for transport. d. Coordinate transport of casualties from unit area with higher HQ PERS element IAW FM 8-10-6 and TSOP. e. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with subelements and higher HQ OPS element. f. Disseminate transport information to unit personnel. g. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to higher HQ PERS element IAW FM 12-6 and TSOP. <p>2. Unit personnel prepare casualties for transport.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provide first aid treatment to casualties. <p>NOTE: See task 8-2-0003 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b. Report casualties, as required. c. Collect classified document such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists. d. Secure custody of organizational equipment IAW TSOP. e. Forward casualty feeder reports to unit HQ IAW TSOP. <p>3. Unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carriers.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury. b. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6. <p>4. Unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify litter team(s). b. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required. c. Secure casualty on litter. d. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6. <p>5. Unit personnel transport casualties to an MTF using available vehicles.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Load maximum number of casualties IAW FM 8-10-6. b. Secure casualties in vehicle. c. Transport casualties without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6. <p>6. * Commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Transmit request IAW FM 8-10-6, OPORD, and TSOP. b. Select landing site, which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and take-off IAW FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38. c. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival. d. Supervise security of landing site. <p>7. Unit personnel assist in loading ambulance.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employ proper carrying and loading techniques IAW FM 8-10-6. b. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew. c. Load casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort. d. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10, FM 8-10-6, and TSOP. e. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. <p>8. Unit personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assume MOPP 4. b. Mark contaminated casualties IAW the TSOP. c. Notify supporting MTFD that contaminated casualty are en route to their location. d. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station. e. Protect casualties from further contamination during transport. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
9. Unit personnel transport EPW casualties. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain security of EPW casualties IAW TSOP. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation. Transport EPW casualties IAW provisions of the Geneva Conventions and the TSOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95D24-SM-TG	031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1028	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M42 PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	081-831-1040	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A ONE-MAN CARRY
	081-831-1041	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A TWO-MAN CARRY OR AN IMPROVISED LITTER
STP 21-24-SMCT	081-831-0101	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** S4 Section
 Company
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 Detachment HQ
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 3 Guard Platoons
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 Division PM Operations Section
 S2 Section
 S1 Section
 S3 Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 PM Section

TASK: Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction And Prevention Procedures (8-2-R303)
 (FM 22-9) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 8-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Combat health support (CHS) operations have commenced. Unit personnel are deployed in support of higher HQ operations. The unit's sleep plan and SOPs to manage BF soldiers have been deployed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period of time causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. NOTE: Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some MOS-specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS-specific medical tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level. b. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation. c. Brief leader's intention to all unit personnel. d. Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities. e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit. f. Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors. g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support. * 2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities. b. Adjust the sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Enforce the sleep plan IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>* 3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required. b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks. c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy. d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation. <p>* 4. Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately. b. Assist soldiers in resolving homefront problems. c. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among soldiers and leaders. d. Provide instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel prior to deployment. e. Conduct after-action debriefings. f. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies. <p>* 5. Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implement a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases. b. Assign soldiers showing signs of severe stress or BF to simple tasks. c. Direct personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers. d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF supporting MTF for evaluation. e. Reintegrate RTD soldiers into their specific element. <p>6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Comply with commander's sleep plan. c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or BF. d. Provide immediate buddy aid support. e. Report signs of stress of BF in other soldiers to immediate supervisor. f. Accept new unit members immediately. g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places. h. Participate in buddy systems and after-action debriefings. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** Company
 Platoon HQ
 MP Platoon/Squad
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 Company HQ
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 Division PM Operations Section
 Battalion
 Battalion HQ
 S2 Section
 S1 Section
 S3 Section
 S4 Section
 PM Section
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 MP Company (Escort Guard)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Perform Field Sanitation Functions (8-2-R315)
 (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10) (FM 10-52)
 (FM 21-10) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-7) (AR 40-5)
 (FM 21-10-1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Health hazards exist which require field sanitation measures. The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit FST. The CHS plan, TSOP, and higher HQ OPORD are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation measures are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Field sanitation measures are accomplished IAW TSOP, OPORD, and FM 21-10. FST performs field sanitation measures IAW TSOP, FM 21-10, and commander's guidance. At MOPP level 4, only minimum essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs field sanitation measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct field sanitation activities to counter the medical threat. b. Monitor field sanitation activities for compliance with FM 21-10 and TSOP. c. Enforce individual field sanitation measures. d. Request assistance from the PVNTMED elements for sanitation problems that are beyond the expertise of the unit's FST IAW TSOP and OPORD. e. Correct field sanitation deficiencies. f. Report field sanitation deficiencies which cannot be corrected by unit personnel to the FST. g. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. FST supervises unit field sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain field sanitation basic load IAW AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.. b. Supervise distribution of field sanitation basic load items IAW AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.. c. Test unit water supply for chlorine residual level IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.. d. Monitor personnel to ensure use of personal protective measures against arthropods (skin, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents IAW applicable directives and commander's guidance. e. Conduct rodents surveys, as required. f. Monitor personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures. g. Monitor waster facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP, as required. h. Inspect latrines and urinals IAW TSOP. i. Inspect liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP. TSOP. j. Inspect handwashing devices IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP. k. Inspect transport, storage, preparation, and serving of food for compliance with FM 21-10-1 and TSOP. l. Provide advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander m. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and commander's guidance. n. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. <p>3. Unit elements employ field sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP. b. Prepare unpotable water for personal use IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP.. c. Consume only water designated as potable. d. Maintain latrines and hand washing facilities IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP. e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries. f. Employ personal hygiene measures. g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing and bednet repellent. h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to FST. i. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. j. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	081-831-0102	SUPERVISE UNIT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND FIELD SANITATION PROCEDURES

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

ARTEP 19-546-MTP

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Conduct Article V Tribunal (19-1-31007)
 (FM 19-40) (AR 190-8) (FM 19-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Military Police battalion is conducting the internment/resettlement (I/R) operations and receives a captive whose status is undetermined. The convening authority authorizes the battalion commander to conduct an Article V Tribunal. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The battalion accurately determines the status of the captive.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The S3 section ensures captives are afforded EPW protection until a tribunal determines their status. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. verifies that detainees are screened and accorded appropriate legal status within 24 hours, barring operational or capability considerations. b. Convenes Article V Tribunal within two days for cases of unresolved status. 2. The battalion commander- <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Arranges for JAG support from the brigade S1. b. Appoints a tribunal IAW AR 190-8. c. Designates location of the tribunal. 3. President of the tribunal conducts the proceedings. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures recorder swears in the tribunal. b. Orders the appearance of the tribunal of the U.S. military and detained persons in custody pertinent to the case and consistent with the demands of the mission. c. Requests appearance of witnesses of allied countries as appropriate. d. Requests delivery of tribunal documents and real evidence. e. Questions witnesses. f. Takes sworn and unsworn statements. g. Requires witness of oath or affirmation as is customary in the country of the witness. h. Determines status of detainees as EPW, retained person (RP), civilian internees (CI), or other detainee (OD) IAW AR 190-8. 4. President of the tribunal ensures the detainee's rights are observed. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Gives each detainee an opportunity to personally present his/her case before the tribunal. b. Provides a qualified interpreter for detainees not fluent in English. c. Ensures detainees are not required to testify involuntarily. 5. Recorder provides support for the tribunal. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Arranges date, time, and place of the tribunal after consulting with the president. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Present all necessary material after consulting with the president. c. Arranges for appearance of witnesses. d. Administers oaths to witnesses. e. Prepares record of the tribunal under the direction of the president within three days. f. Forwards results in accordance with AR 190-8.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	181-906-1505	CONDUCT COMBAT OPERATIONS ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF WAR

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Company
 Division PM Operations Section

TASK: PERFORM unit communications (19-2-0031)
 (FM 24-18) (FM 24-16) (FM 24-20)
 (FM 5-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The MP company is employed in support of the corps. All elements of the MP company are established in AOs or with specific missions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Continuous secure and/or non-secure radio communications are established and maintained throughout the company and with the battalion headquarters. Company elements have established and are maintaining wire communications. Communications security (COMSEC) measures and electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM) are implemented. Interference reports are submitted to battalion as needed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Communications supervisor plans and supervises communication support. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Advise commander and staff on all communications matters. b. Plan and supervise the integration of the unit communications system with those of higher, lower, and adjacent headquarters. c. Plan and supervise communications support for movement. 2. Communications section establishes and maintains radio communications network. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establish net control station (NCS). b. NCS ensures unit elements comply with CEOI. c. Establish radio relay sites to ensure communications throughout the radio network. d. Ensure radios throughout the company are sited to allow reliable transmission and reception. e. Ensure use of preventive ECCM. f. Ensure use of remedial ECCM. 3. NCS reports attempted jamming/interference. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure affected operators submit beaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) reports to NCS by secure means. b. NCS submits MIJI reports by secure means to battalion. _ * 4. Communications supervisor establishes and supervises COMSEC procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure COMSEC items and materials are secured. b. Program COMSEC equipment for secure operations using key list or keying devices. c. Ensure all elements use authentication procedures. d. Ensure all elements use approved codes and/or brevity. lists. 5. Establish radio sites. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensure transmitters are sited to use available natural or man-made obstacles to mask the radio signal from the enemy. b. Ensure transmitter are sited away from the unit headquarters and the antenna are remotod. c. Ensure cover and concealment of radio sites. d. Switch radios to generator power without interruption of communications. e. Plan alternate sites for radio transmitters. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
6. Establish and maintain wire communications. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Install and operate switchboard. b. Install telephones and field wire in support of the company CP. c. Ensure telephones and field wire are installed in platoon(s) operating apart from the company HQ. d. Ensure damaged field wire is repaired. e. Ensure field wire is recovered without damage upon displacement of the unit or unit element. 		
7. Communications section maintains communication equipment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provide assistance for operator maintenance. b. Perform unit level maintenance. c. Coordinate for DS/GS maintenance. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	113-594-2014	OPERATE SWITCHBOARD, TELEPHONE, MANUAL SB-22(*)/PT
	113-600-3017	PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
STP 19-95B1-SM	113-573-6001p	Recognize Electronic Countermeasures (ECCM) and Implement Electronic Countermeasures (ECCM)
	113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
	113-573-8006p	Use An Automated Singal Operation Instruction (SOI)
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	113-594-2014p	Operate Switchboard, Telephone, Manual SB-22(*)/PT
	113-600-3017p	Perform Unit Level Maintenance (ULM) On Telephone Set TA-312/PT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

- ELEMENTS:** MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Supervise Employment Operations (19-2-32006)
 (AR 190-47) (AR 190-8) (FM 19-4)
 (FM 19-60)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP Battalion (I/R) has established an internment/resettlement facility in which US military prisoners are interred. The S3 section has provided the detachment a prioritized list of tasks to be performed by prisoner labor inside or outside the facility. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Detachment provides employment operations for US military prisoners at designated locations inside or outside the facility while maintaining custody and control.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The detachment conducts mission analysis: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies availability of prisoners. b. Identifies personnel requirements. c. Identifies equipment/transportation requirements/protective gear. d. Identifies security requirements (how many guards needed). e. Identifies rations/sustainment requirements. f. Identifies communications requirements. g. Conducts a risk assessment. 2. The detachment selects appropriate prisoners to perform each task, by considering custody grade, status, and skills. 3. The detachment organizes the work details. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtains needed equipment supplies. b. Obtains transportation. c. Assigns guards to work details. 4. The detachment conducts briefings. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefs personnel on task requirements and rules. b. Briefs escorts. 5. The designated escorts receipt for prisoners. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies detail assignment roster for internal work details. b. Completes DD Form 629 (Receipt for prisoner or detained person) for prisoners working outside the facility. 6. The detachment ensures that escort maintain accountability and control of prisoners throughout the detail. 7. The detachment receives prisoners from the escorts. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies identification and accountability. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Strip searches the prisoners. c. Inventories equipment. d. Secures equipment. e. Debriefs guards. f. Notifies S3 section of detail status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-381-1256	CONTROL PRISONER MOVEMENT WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1287	FRISK SEARCH A PRISONER
	191-381-1289	STRIP SEARCH A PRISONER
	191-381-1290	INTERACT WITH PRISONERS
	191-381-1300	ESCORT PRISONERS ON FOOT OUTSIDE A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-381-1301	ESCORT PRISONERS BY MOTOR VEHICLE
	191-381-1303	VERIFY THE ACCURACY OF DD FORMS 367 (PRISONER'S RELEASE ORDER) AND DD FORMS 629 (RECEIPT FOR PRISONER OR DETAINED PERSON)
	191-381-1322	TAKE ACTION IN CASE OF ESCAPE
	191-382-2290	ACCOUNT FOR PRISONERS
	191-382-2295	SEGREGATE PRISONERS BY PRISONER STATUS
	191-382-2352	SUPERVISE WORK ACTIVITIES WITHIN A CONFINEMENT FACILITY
	191-382-2369	SUPERVISE PRISONER MOVEMENT WITHIN A FACILITY
	191-383-3367	BRIEF PRISONER ESCORTS

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

CHAPTER 6

EXTERNAL EVALUATION

6-1. General. An external evaluation is conducted to evaluate the battalion's ability to perform its missions. This chapter is a guide for preparing evaluations. Using units may modify this evaluation based on METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs in Chapter 5 are used for evaluation, which involves the total unit and employs a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his unit. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the battalion's capabilities.

a. Preparing the Evaluation Instrument. The sample evaluation scenario in Table 6-1 contains the tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Because it is not possible or desirable to evaluate every task, selective tailoring is required. The following procedures should be considered when developing the evaluation:

MILITARY POLICE BATTALION (INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT) EVALUATION SCENARIO				
SEQUENCE	EVENT	MAX TIME ALLOTTED	PROPOSED TIME FRAME	
1	Conduct Preevaluation Activities & Admin. Preparation	Before Start Time		
2	Deployment alert notification	30 min	Day 1	0500
3	Initiate recall plan	30 min		0530
4	Perform personnel accountability activities	2 hrs		0730
5	Perform predeployment activities	1 hr		0830
6	Intermediate AAR	1 hr		0930
7	Movement to the port of embarkation	5 hrs		1430
8	Intermediate AAR	1 hr		1530
9	Conduct theater reception operations	2 hrs		1730
10	Perform theater onward activities	2 hrs		1930
11	Intermediate AAR	1 hr		2030

12	Warning order received	10 min	Day 2	0600
13	Analyze mission	30 min		0630
14	Prepare movement plan	2 hrs		0830
*15	Conduct Sustaining Operations	3 hrs		1130
*16	Prepare occupation plan	1 hr		1230
*17	Coordinate additional requirements	1 hr		1330
*18	Conduct Route Recon	1 hr		1430
*19	Prepare vehicles and equipment	1 hr		1530
*20	Organize march elements	20 min		1550
21	Brief march unit leader	15 min		1605
22	Conduct road march	1 hr		1705
23	Cross contaminated area	45 min		1750
24	Defend convoy	45 min		1835
25	Cross RP	15 min		1850
26	Intermediate AAR	1 hr		1950
27	Occupy site	30 min		2010
*28	Set up defense	1 hr		2110
*29	Set up TOC	30 min		2140
*30	NBC defense preparations	30 min		2210
*31	Set up admin bivouac areas	30 min		2240
32	Intermediate AAR	1 hr		2340
*33	Establish an Internment/Resettlement Facility	4 hrs	Day 3	0600
*34	Coordinate Internment/Resettlement Facility Operations	4 hrs		1000
*35	Coordinate Escort Guard Operations	2 hrs		1000
*36	Coordinate Employment to Military Working Dogs	2 hrs		1200
*37	Coordinate Civil Affairs Support	2 hrs		1200
*38	Conduct Compound Operations	6 hrs		1200
*39	Provide Health Service Operation for I/R Facility	4 hrs		1600
*40	Provide Staff Administration and Personnel Functions	2 hrs		1800
*41	Perform Staff Logistical Functions	2 hrs		2000
*42	Coordinate Emergency Action Plans	2 hrs		2200
*43	Perform I/R Facility Supply and Services Operations	2 hrs		2400
*44	Intermediate AAR	1 hr		2400

US Military Prisoners				
*45	Direct Transfer Operations	4 hrs	Day 4	0600
*46	Conduct Reception and Processing Operations	4 hrs		1000
*47	Provide Correctional Treatment	4 hrs		1400
*48	Conduct Close Confinement Operations	4 hrs		1800
*49	Respond to Emergency Situation	4 hrs		2200
*50	Conduct Food Service Operations for US Military Prisoners	4 hrs	Day 5	0200
*51	Perform Personnel, Administration, and Finance Functions for US Military Prisoners	4 hrs		0600
*52	Supervise Work Projects Operations	4 hrs		1000
*53	Perform I/R Facility Supply and Services Operations	4 hrs		1400
*54	Provide Company Supply Support	4 hrs		1800
*55	Intermediate AAR	1 hr		1900
EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians				
*45	Direct Transfer Operations	4 hrs	Day 4	0600
*46	Conduct Reception and Processing Operations	4 hrs		1000
*47	Provide Food Service Support for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians	4 hrs		1400
*48	Perform Personnel and Administration Functions for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians	4 hrs		1800
*49	Supervise Employment Operations	2 hrs		2000
*50	Respond to Emergency Situation	4 hrs	Day 5	2400
*51	Perform Finance Operations for EPW/CI or Dislocated Civilians	4 hrs		0400
*52	Conduct Article V Tribunal	2 hrs		0600
*53	Operate an EPW/CI Canteen	4 hrs		1400
*54	Provide Health Services Operation for an I/R Facility	4 hrs		1800
*55	Intermediate AAR	1 hr		1900
56	Redeployment notification	30 min	Day 6	0600
57	Movement to assembly area	3 hrs		0900
58	Conduct final AAR	3 hrs		1200
59	Recovery Operations	6 hrs		1800

Figure 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element, using Table 2-1 in Chapter 2. Record the selected missions on the Unit Proficiency Worksheet (Figure 6-2).

UNIT PROFICIENCY WORKSHEET						
UNIT _____					Date: _____	
No.	Unit Mission/Task	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Unit Overall Rating & Remarks
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	

* If more space is required for remarks use the back side of this form.

Figure 6-2. Example unit proficiency worksheet.

in a detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations, Table 6-1, Sample Evaluation Scenario. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs.

6-3. Resource requirements and planning considerations. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-4 is a consolidated list of requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating headquarters will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

ESTIMATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS			
AMMUNITION		BASIC LOAD	
5.56-mm (blank) 5.56-mm (blank) 7.62-mm (blank)		150 rounds/M16 600 rounds/M249 SAW 400 rounds/M60 MG	
(OPFOR SUPPORT PACKAGE)			
5.56-mm (blank) 5.56-mm (blank) 7.62-mm (blank)		240 rounds/M16 600 rounds/M249 SAW 300 rounds/M60 MG	
Equipment:			
	COMPANY	EVALUATORS	OPFOR
HMMWV/CGO	13		3
M16 systems	22		10
M249 systems (when available)	14		3
M60 MG systems	10		3
Controller guns		5	
Small arms alignment fixture (SAAF)		1	
Electronic system test set (ESTS)		1	
BATTERIES	AMOUNT REQUIRED		
BA 200 (6v)	48		
BA 3090 (9v)	560		
For other support requirements (pyrotechnics and the like), see DA Circular 350-85-4.			

Figure 6-4. Estimated Support Requirements.

6-4. Selecting and training Observer Controllers. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting OCs with the proper experience and training to fulfill their responsibilities throughout the evaluation.

a. A six-person team comprised of the following personnel is suggested for performing an external evaluation.

- (1) Senior OC.
- (2) Staff OC.
- (3) Operations OC.
- (4) Administration OC.
- (5) Logistics OC.
- (6) NBC OC.

b. OCs are required to be thoroughly familiar with the battalion's mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine. They must understand the overall operation of the battalion and how it is integrated into and support force projection operations. Team members must have working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local defense, convoy procedures, and communications. One member of the team must have detailed expertise in the NBC and local defense common task areas. OCs should be equal in rank to the person in charge of the element they are evaluating. OCs should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must be able to make objective evaluations, function effectively as team members, and state their findings in writing and briefings.

c. OC training focuses on providing observer controllers a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each OC detailed understanding of specific duties and responsibilities and on building a spirit of teamwork. OC training includes:

- (1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master events list and specific evaluation purposes and objectives.
- (2) The battalion METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this ARTEP MTP.
- (3) The OC team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.

(4) Detailed responsibilities of individual team members with special emphasis on the master events list items that are their responsibility.

(5) A review of the written instructions and materials contained in the OCs folders.

(6) A detailed reconnaissance of the area used for the evaluation.

(7) The OC communications to include the command and control system.

(8) Safety procedures.

(9) Evaluation data collection plan and procedures.

(10) AAR procedures and techniques.

(11) A talk-through of the entire evaluation which includes wargaming all items of the master events list in order of their occurrence and a review of each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior OC supervises the operation of the team. He provides the team leadership and focuses his efforts on ensuring OCs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the evaluation plan. He answers questions concerning the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds periodic team coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the battalion AAR and conducts specific evaluation team AARs.

6-5. Selecting and Training OPFOR. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the battalion is limited to two squads of dismounted infantry and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the battalion's capabilities.

a. The OPFOR commander should be a company grade officer or senior NCO who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to the duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as a part-time member of the OC team. In order to fulfill OC responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in OC planning and training activities. He must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized and equipped to operate in a manner that

depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. Their training includes:

- (1) Threat tactics and rules for engagement.
- (2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
- (3) OPFOR tasks and standards.
- (4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
- (5) Command and control.
- (6) Safety.

6-6. Conducting the Evaluation. The senior OC has overall responsibility for the conduct of the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by the various individuals and elements which are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities.

- a. OCs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the battalion.
- b. The headquarters two echelons above the battalion being evaluated should select and train the control elements for the evaluation. They issue orders, receive reports, provide feeder information and control the OPFOR.
- c. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and advise their superiors of the situation.

6-7. Recording External Evaluation Information.

- a. The senior OC has overall responsibility for the implementation of the evaluation scoring system. Although the final evaluation is made up by the senior OC, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the petroleum supply battalion to accomplish its wartime missions.
- b. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit's performance of each mission essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. This evaluation has four steps.

(1) Identify the ARTEP MTP T&EOs which correspond to each of the evaluation plan tasks.

(2) Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit's performance of the tasks. This is done for each evaluation plan task.

(3) Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not to standard.

(4) Record the unit's overall capability to perform the task by using GO/NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination.

(a) GO-the unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standards.

(b) NO-GO-the unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

c. Other locally designed reports approved by the senior OC and prescribed in the evaluation plan may be used to collect evaluation information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission in accordance with the established standards. This information will assist the senior OC to determine the unit's overall final rating. These reports may include:

(1) Unit Data Sheet (Figure 6-5). This report records personnel and equipment status information.

(2) Environmental Data Sheet (Figure 6-6). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

(3) Personnel and Equipment Loss Report (Figure 6-7). This report records information concerning battalion personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

UNIT DATA SHEET						
1. UNIT DESIGNATION:				DATE:		
2. UNIT LEADERS: (CIRCLE MOST CORRECT ANSWER)						
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
COMMANDER	LTC/MAJ	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
BN XO	MAJ/CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
BN S3	MAJ/CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
BN S1	CPT/ILT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
BN S2	CPT/ILT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
BN S4	CPT/ILT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
FIELD SURGEON	CPT/ILT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
3. UNIT STRENGTH (EXCLUDING LEADERS):						
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (MAJOR ITEMS):						
5. COMMENTS:						
OBSERVER CONTROLLER'S SIGNATURE:						

Figure 6-5 Example Battalion Level Unit Data Sheet.

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET
EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:
DATE/TIME EXERCISE STARTED:
DATE/TIME EXERCISE ENDED:
1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description) Clear Partly Cloudy Hazy Rain Snow Fog Cloudy Other: Temperature:
2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description) Dry Wet Ice Snow Other :
3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description) Day Night Moon Phase: None 1/4 1/2 3/4 Full Average Range Visibility Due to Light:
4. TERRAIN: (Circle appropriate description) Flat Rolling Mountainous Jungle Desert Urban Arctic Other : Top soil: Sandy Rocky Clay Other:
Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain
5. REMARKS:

Figure 6-6. Environmental Data Sheet.

subsequently. Qualified OCs are selected and trained in the AAR processes as part of OC training. This phase also includes the identification of potential AAR sites and the requisition of equipment and supplies needed to conduct the AAR.

(2) AAR preparation. AAR preparation commences with the beginning of the actual evaluation. In addition to observing the headquarters military police battalion performing its critical tasks, this phase includes the review of training objectives, orders, and doctrine. Final AAR site selection is completed and times and attendance are established. AAR information is gathered from applicable OCs and battalion personnel. The AAR is organized and rehearsed.

(3) AAR conduct. AARs are conducted at logical break points in the exercise and at the end of the evaluation. When AAR participants have assembled, the AAR begins with the senior OC introducing the session with the AAR purpose, the establishment of the AAR ground rules and procedures, and a restatement of the training and evaluation objectives. Guidelines for a successful AAR include:

- (a) AARs are not critiques, but professional discussions of training events.
- (b) The senior OC guides the discussion in a manner that ensures lessons are openly discussed by the participants.
- (c) Dialogue is encouraged among OCs and battalion personnel.
- (d) All individuals who participated in the evaluation are present for the AAR, if possible. As a minimum, every unit or element that participated in the exercise is represented.
- (e) Participants discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened and how it could have been done better.
- (f) Participants review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards and the risk assessment made prior to the exercise. As a minimum the review should address hazards that presented themselves that were not identified, and each incident of fratricide and how it could be avoided in the future.
- (g) Events which were not directly related to the major events are not examined.
- (h) Participants do not offer self serving excuses for inappropriate actions.
- (i) The AAR end result is that soldiers and leaders through discovery learning gain a better understanding of their individual and collective strengths and weaknesses and become more proficient in training for and performing their critical tasks.

APPENDIX A

COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY

A-1. Introduction.

a. The Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS) was developed to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and to identify the resources required to support that training. Upon implementation, CATS will support training integration of heavy, light, and special operations forces of both Active Component (AC) and Reserve Component (RC) soldiers. It will enable the Army to more effectively identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources vital to achieving and sustaining the combat readiness of the total Army.

b. The CATS concept envisions an overarching strategy that will enable the Army to focus and manage all unit and soldier training in an integrated manner. At the heart of CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit training strategies that describe the events, frequencies, and resources required to train soldiers and units to standards. These strategies will provide field commanders with a descriptive menu for training. We recognize that while there may be a "best" way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute the strategy precisely as written.

A-2. Elements of the Unit Strategies.

a. Maneuver Strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and to depict those resources required to support these events. Each column contains the number of iterations of each event recommended for annual execution by a specific echelon or level. This number reflects how many times a unit will train at that particular level. The numbers at each echelon/level stand alone. Therefore, it is not necessary to add the frequencies in the event column to determine the number of times a unit participates in a training event annually. For example, 12 STXs at the AC platoon level mean that the platoon participates in 12 STXs regardless of the frequencies at other levels. The 12 STXs can be trained as a platoon, with the company, with the battalion, or with any combination of these units.

b. Gunnery Strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapon systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapon training. Gunnery strategies have been developed by schools identified in DA Pam 350-38 as proponents for weapons or weapon systems. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from DA Pam 350-38 and appropriate FMs and TMs. DA Pam 350-38 provides sustainment and qualification standards requirements for all weapons systems.

c. Soldier Strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

A-3. Guide to the Maneuver Strategy. The following paragraphs provide a guide to reading and using the strategy. We will use the Corps Military Police platoon maneuver training strategy as our maneuver example. (See Figure A-1.)

MILITARY POLICE MANEUVER TRAINING STRATEGY																
EVENTS LEVELS	DRILL	MAPEX	TWWT	CELL/STAFF SEC TNG	TOCEX	STAFFEX	CPX	FCX	STX	LCX	CFX	DEPEX	FTX	EXEVAL CTC	JTX CTX	CSS CUS SPT OPNS
TEAM AC																
TEAM RC																
SQUAD AC																
SQUAD RC																
PLT AC		3	1				3		4	4		4	3	1	1	
PLT RC		1					1		2	1		1	1	1	.25	
CO AC		3	1				3		4	4		4	3	1	1	
CO RC		1					1		2	1		1	1	1	.25	
BN AC																
BN RC		1		4		2	1		2	1		1	1	1	.25	
CRITICAL GATES													STX	FTX		
RESOURCES																
OPTEMPO									120			20	480	480	40	
AMMO																
TADSS																
TNG LAND																
TNG RG																
1. TADSS #1 MILES II 2. THE TRAINING AREA MUST BE LARGE ENOUGH TO SUPPORT THE MANEUVER UNIT IAW TC 25-1.																

Figure A-1. Military Police Maneuver Training Strategy.

a. Across the top of the maneuver strategy are major training events. The order in which the events appear, from left to right, is not designed to be prescriptive; however, the events do follow a logical progression of how a unit might proceed through an annual training cycle. Explanations of these events are found in FM 25-100 and FM 25-101.

b. On the left side of the maneuver strategy is the column titled "Levels." This column lists the echelons that train on the events. For each echelon there is an AC and an RC line for the listing of the appropriate training frequencies.

c. Each column lists the number of iterations each event is recommended for execution annually by a specific echelon or level. The number of iterations reflect how many times a unit will train at that particular level. To determine how many times a unit participates in a training event annually, add the frequencies in the event column. For example, look at the training event, MAPEX. Recommended here is that an AC platoon conduct MAPEX training three times a year. For another example, look at the training event, FTX. Recommended here is that AC platoons conduct platoon FTXs three times a year. As you can see, this platoon would participate in a total of six FTXs during the year: three at platoon level and three at company level.

d. Under levels is a training category called "Critical Gates." Critical gates are training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource intensive event or task. The Military Police School has determined that STXs are critical gates for an FTX and has placed the STX on the critical gates line beneath the FTX. It is intended that the unit commander ensure the STX is conducted to standard before proceeding to the FTX.

e. At the bottom part of the maneuver strategy is a section for identifying the resources which will be used to support each training event. This form shows five categories of resources: OPTEMPO, ammunition, TADSS, training land, and training ranges.

f. The OPTEMPO is the amount and type of petroleum products (fuel, oil, lubricants) and repair parts used in a training event. Quantities listed for training events are based on a C-1 (highest) level of readiness from the unit status report.

(1) The figures reflect total mileage or hours per event for the base vehicle or equipment listed in the BLTM. The base vehicle for the MP Corps is the HMMWV. For example, the BLTM allocated a total of 20 miles for the HMMWV to conduct a DEPEX. Since four exercises are recommended, each exercise should be resourced accordingly.

(2) The proponent school has the flexibility to adjust OPTEMPO figures for training events, provided they do not exceed the authorized total listed in the BLTM. Where there is no BLTM, proponents will list the current consumption rate for the base vehicle or equipment.

g. Ammunition figures are listed by event and come from DA Pam 350-38. Maneuver training strategies will reflect only blank ammunition requirements while live ammunition requirements are depicted on the gunnery strategies.

h. The TADSS support specific training events. Listed are those system and nonsystem TADSS that have been fielded. The local TSC can provide information on the TADSS available locally, and DA Pam 350-9 provides an index and description of all available TADSS.

i. Training land is a resource category that will list land requirements by event for an echelon to conduct maneuver training. Following the fielding of TC 25-1, training requirements will be addressed in the strategies found in the manual.

j. The training ranges section identifies types of ranges required for a training event.

A-4. Guide to the Gunnery Strategy. The following paragraphs provide a guide to reading and using the strategy. We will use the attached weapon strategies as gunnery examples. (See Figures A-2 through A-6.)

a. Gunnery strategies have been developed by schools identified in the STRAC manual as proponents for weapons or weapon systems. This relieves non-proponent schools of the responsibility for constructing gunnery strategies. As the Infantry is the proponent for the M16, it developed this strategy which is applicable to all branches.

b. Training events are shown in the top position of the gunnery strategy. The levels or echelons that will train on these tasks are shown on the left. As shown, qualification for the M16 is conducted at the individual level. The critical gate tasks for qualification are listed in FM 23-9. The unit commander will ensure the soldier meets all these requirements before moving onto qualification.

c. Frequency depicts how often the tasks listed in the upper part of the strategy should be conducted annually. Per guidance provided in the STRAC manual, the frequency block for the M16 has been divided into two categories: Category I applies to soldiers with either an 11B or 11M MOS assigned to an infantry rifle squad or a 19D or 11B assigned to a scout squad or long-range surveillance detachment. Category II applies to all combat arms, combat support, and combat service support soldiers not assigned to rifle or infantry squads.

d. These two categories are further subdivided by training readiness condition in accordance with the STRAC manual. They are TRC A = AC units, TRC L = light infantry, air assault and airborne units; TRC S = special reaction teams (AC, military police teams), TRC C = RC units, TRC D = USAR training division, reception stations and separate training brigades, and NGB training cadre.

e. Training categories and training readiness conditions provide an all-encompassing set of training frequencies. Here a light infantry squad is required to conduct three live fire exercises per year while RC squads have no requirement.

f. M16 training does not require OPTEMPO.

M16A1/A2 TRAINING STRATEGY						
	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION	ZERO	QUAL			
INDIVIDUAL						
TEAM				F/MLFX		
SQUAD					LFX	
PLATOON					LFX	
COMPANY						CALFEX
BATTALION						
CRITICAL GATES		IAW FM 23-9	IAW FM 23-9			
REQUIREMENT						
INF/SEC	A	2	2	2	2	3
SQDS	L	2	2	2	2	8
	S					
	C	1	1	2	1	
	D					
CA/CS/	A	4	1	1		
CSS	L	2	2	2		
ARMS	S	4	4	4		
	C	1	1	1		
	D	1	1	1		
RESOURCES						
OPTEMPO						
AMMO	NONE	18 BALL	80 BALL 10 TRAC			
TADSS	EST/WPNR/MACS SDSSTD	WPNR/MACS LOMAH SDSSTD	WPNR/MACS LOMAH SDSSTD			
TNG LAND						
TNG RANGE		25M ZERO - RG	AUTO FIRE - RG			
QUAL INCLUDES DAYLIGHT, NBC AND NIGHT PRACTICE, AND RECORD FIRE.						

Figure A-2. M16A1/A2 Training Strategy.

PISTOL TRAINING STRATEGY				
	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION	INSTRUCTIONAL FIRE	QUAL	MP QUAL
INDIVIDUAL				
TEAM				
SQUAD				
PLATOON				
COMPANY				
BATTALION				
CRITICAL GATES				
REQUIREMENT				
CA/CS/	A	2	0	1
CS	L	1	1	1
ARMS	S	12	8	
	C	1	1	1
	D	1	1	1
RESOURCES				
OPTEMPO				
AMMO		10 BALL	50 BALL	60 BALL
TADSS		SDSSTD	SDSSTD	SDSSTD
TNG LAND				MPFQC
TNG RANGE		CPQC	CPQC	
NOTES: 1. MP will qualify at least once annually on the MP Firearms Qualification Course. The commander will determine if the second qualification will be on the MPFQC or the CPQC based on unit mission. 2. Unit firing the MPFQC will conduct NBC Record Fire IAW CPQC.				

Figure A-3. Pistol Training Strategy.

MK19 TRAINING STRATEGY						
	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION	GNR TEST	ZERO PRACTICE	RECORD	NIGHT RECORD	QUAL
INDIVIDUAL						
TEAM						
SQUAD						
PLATOON						
COMPANY						
BATTALION						
CRITICAL GATES		FM 23-27 W/C1	FM 23-27 W/C1	FM 23-27 W/C1		FM 23-27 W/C1
REQUIREMENT						
CA/CS/	A	12	4	2	2	1
CSS	L	12	4	1	1	1
ARMS	S					
	C	2	4	1	1	.5
	D	2	4	1	1	.5(MOD)
RESOURCES						
OPTEMPO						
AMMO		10 DUMMY	30 TP	42 TP	22 TP	94 TP
TADSS		SDSSTD	SDSSTD	SDSSTD	SDSSTD	SDSSTD
TNG LAND						
TNG RANGE			MPRC	MPRC	MPRC	MPRC
A/GNRs FIRE TABLES C-1, 2, 5, 6, 7 USING 68 TP ANNUALLY FOR ALL TRCs EXCEPT BIENNIALY FOR TRC C & D. QUAL INCLUDES TABLES C-5, 6, 7, W/ 6 ALSO FIRED IN MOPP4.						

Figure A-4. MK19 Training Strategy.

MACHINE GUN TRAINING STRATEGY					
	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION	GNR EXAM	10M PRACTICE	QUAL	AGNR FIRE
INDIVIDUAL					
TEAM					
SQUAD					
PLATOON					
COMPANY					
BATTALION					
CRITICAL GATES		IAW APP FM	IAW APP FM	IAW APP FM	
REQUIREMENT					
CA/CS/	A 1 (2-M2)	2	1 (2-M2)	1	1
CSS	L 2	2	2 (1-M2)	2 (1-M2)	
ARMS	S				
	C 1	1	1	.5	
	D 1	1	1 (0-M2)	1 (MOD.)	
RESOURCES					
OPTEMPO					
AMMO 5.56/7.62 CAL .50			117 BALL 86 BALL	119 MIX 333 MIX	532 MIX 419 MIX
TADSS			LOMAH SDSSTD	LOMAH SDSSTD	
TNG LAND					
TNG RANGE			10M RG	MPMG RG	MPMG RG
QUAL INCLUDES DAYLIGHT, NBC AND NIGHT PRACTICE, AND RECORD FIRE.					

Figure A-5. Machine Gun Training Strategy.

M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER TRAINING STRATEGY				
	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION	ZERO	QUAL	NIGHT RECORD TAB 8-3
INDIVIDUAL				
TEAM				
SQUAD				
PLATOON				
COMPANY				
BATTALION				
CRITICAL GATES		IAW FM 23-31	IAW FM 23-31	
REQUIREMENT				
CA/CS/	A	1	1	1
CSS	L	2	2	1
ARMS	S	2	2	1
	C	1	1	1
	D	1	1	1
RESOURCES				
OPTEMPO				
AMMO		6 TP	12 TP	3 HE
TADSS				
TNG LAND				
TNG RANGE				MPMG RG
QUAL INCLUDES TABLE 8-2 RECORD FIRE AND TABLE 8-3 NBC FIRE.				

Figure A-6. M203 Grenade Launcher Training Strategy.

g. Figures for ammunition are per DA Pam 350-38. Qualification with the M16 requires 160 rounds of ball and 20 rounds of tracer ammunition per weapon.

h. The TADSS line shows the following simulators are recommended to support M16 qualification: the multipurpose arcade combat simulator, the shoot/don't shoot stress training device, the weaponeer, and the location of miss and hit.

A-5. Guide to the Soldier Strategy. The following paragraphs provide a guide to reading and using the sample soldier training strategy. (See Figure A-7.)

a. While the gunnery and maneuver strategies focus more at the collective level, the soldier strategy focuses on individual skills and soldier tasks. This strategy may be applied collectively to a career management field or singularly to a military occupational specialty.

b. Training events selected for the 95B MOS are listed across the top of the strategy. In the left column are frequencies depicting how often an event should be executed on an annual basis. Active Component soldiers are represented by the letters "AC" and Reserve Component soldiers by the letters "RC." The letter "X" is placed in the event column on the line corresponding with AC or RC. The letter "T" will be placed in the event column for testing requirements on the AC or RC line.

c. For the 95B MOS, the Military Police School has listed no resources to support training.

SOLDIER TRAINING STRATEGY												
EVENT FREQUENCY (1)	PHYS TNG	APFT	SGTs TIME(2)	MOS TNG	CTT	CTT TEST	COMMON MIL TNG (CMT)(3)	NBC TNG	MAINT TNG	LDR DEV TNG	WPNS QUAL	
DAILY	AC X			X								
	RC											
WEEKLY	AC			X					X	X		
	RC											
MONTHLY	AC				X							
	RC X		X	X				X	X	X		
QUARTERLY	AC											
	RC							X				
SEMI-ANNUAL	AC	T									X	
	RC											
ANNUAL	AC					T						
	RC	T			X						X	
BIENNIAL	AC											
	RC					T						
AS REQUIRED							X					
RESOURCES												
OPTEMPO												
AMMO												
TADSS												
TNG LAND												
TNG RG												
NOTES: 1. Frequencies are based on average soldier requirements; areas may be trained more often based on NCO feedback and commander's assessment to support METL proficiency. 2. SGT'S time is time on the unit TNG SCHED for SGTs to conduct individual training to support METL. 3. CMT is mandatory training IAW AR 350-1. 4. Leadership development includes OPD, NCOPD, career counseling, education skills, etc. 5. PT is only required to be conducted 3 times per week. 6. A = ACTIVE COMPONENT, R = RESERVE COMPONENT, T = TESTING REQUIREMENT.												

Figure A-7. Soldier Training Strategy.

APPENDIX B

SAFETY

B-1. General. This appendix consolidates some of the safety rules found in Army regulations, field manuals, and technical manuals. The list should not be regarded as all inclusive but should merely supplement local restrictions or SOPs. For a discussion of safety as it relates to force protection, risk management, and fratricide, see Chapter 1.

B-2. Military Pyrotechnics. (TM 9-1370-203-20&P)

a. Pyrotechnics are more dangerous than many other types of ammunition because they are more easily set off. Items with primers should be guarded to prevent a blow on the primer, because such a blow could activate them.

b. Pyrotechnics must never be exposed to moisture. Items showing any signs of moisture should be forwarded to authorized personnel for disposition. Deterioration of the pyrotechnic results in an even greater than normal hazard.

c. Launch all illumination signals at a 45-degree or greater angle of elevation. Exercise care when firing a signal to ensure that the expended rocket body will not fall on friendly troops or flammable material. Kevlar helmets or other adequate cover must be worn.

d. Simulators (artillery and hand grenade) must be detonated no closer than 50 yards (45.7 meters) from personnel. The simulator should not be fired until instructions and hazards given on the label are thoroughly understood. To safeguard against the remote possibility that a simulator may function prematurely, protect the throwing hand by wearing a standard issue leather glove. Throwing the simulator into water is prohibited.

B-3. Riot Control Agents. (AR 385-63, paragraph 17-3) All chemical simulants and CS-1 riot control agents will be used in training only under the supervision of an NBC officer or NCO who has received formal training in the characteristics, capabilities, and training applications of those agents. Only CS in capsule form may be used in the CS chamber.

B-4. Demolitions. (AR 385-63, Chapter 18).

a. Responsibility for preparation, placement, or firing of charges must not be divided. One individual should be responsible for the supervision of all phases of the demolition mission.

b. The gases released by the detonation of common explosives are toxic. Breathing these fumes should be avoided by positioning personnel upwind from the detonation point when possible.

ARTEP 19-546-MTP

c. Lightning and other sources of extraneous electricity are capable of initiating electroexplosive devices used in demolition training operations. Although the nonelectric blasting technique is considered invulnerable to most extraneous electric signals, it is not considered invulnerable to lightning. For this reason, all demolition training must be discontinued during or upon the approach of an electrical storm.

d. Electric firing will not be performed in training within 155 meters of energized power transmission lines.

e. The following criteria give the missile hazard distances at which personnel in the open are relatively safe from missiles created by bare charges placed in or on the ground regardless of type or condition of the soil.

(1) For charges 500 pounds and over, the minimum missile hazard distance is 800 meters.

(2) For charges 27 to 500 pounds, compute the formula: missile hazard distance in meters equals 100 times the cube root of the pounds of explosives ($D=100 \times W^{1/3}$). Figure B-1 shows approximate distances using this formula.

(3) For charges 27 pounds or less, the minimum missile hazard distance is 300 meters.

(4) Minimum distance for personnel in a missile-proof shelter is 91.4 meters (300 ft).

Explosives		Safe Distance	Safe Distance	Explosives		Safe Distance	Safe Distance
kg	lb	m	ft	kg	lb	m	ft
.45 to 12.3	(1 to 27)	300	(900)	68.0	(150)	534	(1,590)
13.6	(30)	311	(930)	79.8	(175)	560	(1,680)
16.3	(35)	327	(980)	90.7	(200)	585	(1,750)
18.1	(40)	342	(1,020)	102.4	(225)	609	(1,820)
20.8	(45)	356	(1,070)	113.8	(250)	630	(1,890)
22.7	(50)	369	(1,100)	125.9	(275)	651	(1,950)
27.2	(60)	392	(1,170)	125.1	(300)	670	(2,000)
31.8	(70)	413	(1,240)	147.8	(325)	688	(2,070)
36.3	(80)	431	(1,290)	158.8	(350)	705	(2,100)
40.8	(90)	449	(1,330)	170.5	(375)	722	(2,160)
45.4	(100)	465	(1,390)	181.4	(400)	737	(2,210)
57.1	(125)	500	(1,500)	193.2	(425)	750	(2,250)
				226.8	(500)	800	(2,400)

Figure B-1. Minimum Safe Distances

f. The maximum cratering charge to be fired in training will not exceed 320 pounds. All personnel will wear Kevlar helmets. Personnel may occupy missile-proof shelters located not less than 100 meters from the detonation site. The shelter is of sufficient strength to withstand any material propelled onto it by the detonation. All cratering charges will be dual primed with detonating cord. Blasting caps will not be placed underground.

g. AR 385-63 contains tables showing minimum safe distances for all types of radio transmissions and electric blasting.

h. Considerations in transporting demolitions (AR 55-355, AR 55-228, TM 9-1300-206).

- (1) Do not overload vehicle.
- (2) Secure load.
- (3) Cover load from elements.
- (4) Ensure explosive warning signs are on all four sides of the vehicle.

ARTEP 19-546-MTP

- (5) Carry blasting caps separately.
- (6) Have reliable operators.
- (7) Carry two fire extinguishers.
- (8) Ensure vehicle is in good condition.
- (9) Ensure operator drives at safe speed.

For safety reminders for vehicles, refer to the operator's manual for each vehicle.

B-5. Water Crossings. Have a safety boat in the water before beginning training. Safety boats must have life rings and other suitable rescue devices and lights.

B-6. Motor Vehicles. (AR 385-55)

- a. The operation of any Army motor vehicle in an unsafe mechanical condition or an unsafe manner is prohibited.
- b. Operators will be licensed in accordance with AR 385-55, paragraphs 2-3 and 2-4.
- c. Operators will observe posted speed limits and all traffic regulations.
- d. Adequate fixed seating will be provided and occupants will be seated when vehicle is in motion. Personnel may be transported without fixed seats for short distances on post provided each passenger remains seated wholly within the stakes or sideboards.
- e. Drivers of motor trucks carrying passengers will comply with AR 385-55, paragraphs 3-1f and 3-1g.
- f. Convoy operations on public highways will be conducted as specified in AR 385-55, Chapter 4.
- g. Safety chains or devices to prevent breakaway trailer accidents are required for any trailer towed by Army vehicles.
- h. Whenever convoys or any components of convoys are required to be stopped on or near the traveled roadway, the convoy commander or the senior individual present is responsible for immediately placing emergency warning devices.
- i. Vehicles will be secured when parked to prevent theft.

B-7. Ammunition. (AR 385-63)

- a. Before blank ammunition is issued to individuals, a unit officer will conduct a safety class with all personnel present.
- b. Ammunition will be inspected at time of issue to ensure all rounds are blank.
- c. Blank ammunition will not be tampered with.
- d. Blank rounds will not be discharged at individuals closer than 25 meters.
- e. No objects will be placed in the barrel of weapons firing blank rounds.
- f. Blank ammunition will be turned in after each training exercise. All weapons will be checked by the safety officer to ensure they are cleared. Personnel will not retain any blank ammunition, pyrotechnics, or explosives on their person or in their equipment.

B-8. Directed Energy Weapons. Directed energy weapons and nonhostile directed energy devices, such as laser target designators and range finders, can damage unprotected eyes and optics. Care must be used whenever such devices are in use. A direct laser strike on unprotected eyes might cause momentary or extended blindness.

- a. Ensure soldiers are trained to protect themselves from laser injuries. Ensure soldiers wear laser protection goggles when lasers are in use. The goggles must be appropriate to the type of laser used (red, blue, or green).
- b. Ensure optics are shielded when not in use, either by facing them down or installing laser filters. Do not allow soldiers to use unshielded direct-view optics, such as binoculars, when lasers are in use. Such optical devices intensify and focus the effect of the laser.

B-9. Night Training. There are special hazards present when training at night or under reduced visibility. Although training must be as realistic as possible to be effective, the training advantage must be weighed against the potential for injury or loss of life.

- a. Enforce the separation of troop sleeping areas from vehicle movement routes. Do not permit soldiers to sleep under or beside vehicles. They may be overlooked when vehicles are moved, such as during a night attack.
- b. Park vehicles outside the perimeter whenever possible. When vehicles are needed inside the perimeter, use ground guides to limit speed and avoid obstacles.
- c. Use filtered or shielded lights, luminous markers, and white engineer tape, when appropriate, to help prevent accidents.

B-10. Fratricide. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy enemy equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly

personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management is the mechanism by which fratricide can be controlled.

a. The following are the primary causes of fratricide:

(1) Direct fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These failures include stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near maximum range of their sighting systems. They also include units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons errors. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, family of scatterable mines, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, record, remove, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

b. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe the following consequences:

- Loss of confidence in the unit's leadership.
- Increasing self-doubt among leaders.
- Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
- Over supervision of units.
- Hesitation to conduct night operations.
- Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
- Loss of initiative.
- Disrupted operations.
- General degradation of cohesiveness and morale.

APPENDIX C

METRIC-ENGLISH CONVERSION CHART

WEIGHT, LENGTH, AREA, CAPACITY

C-1. General. For conversion of weight, length, area, and capacity, see Figure C-1.

METRIC	US	METRIC	US
Weight		Tire Pressure	
1 gram	0.035 ounce	kilos per sq cm	lb per sq inch
500 grams	1.1 pounds	1.25	18
1 kilogram	2.2 pounds	1.5	22
(1,000 grams)		1.75	25
1 tonne	1.1023 tons	2.00	29
Length		2.25	32
1 centimeter	0.3937 inch	2.75	40
2.54 centimeters	1 inch		
1 meter	3.280 feet	Mileage	
1 meter	1.094 yards	kilometers	miles
1,609.3 meters	1 mile	1	0.6 (5/8)
Liquid Measure		5	3.1
1 liter	2.113 pints	10	6.2
1 liter	1.056 quarts	25	15.5
3.785 liters	1 gallon	40	25.0
Dry Measure		100	62.5
1 liter	0.908 quart	200	125.0
1 dekaliter	1.135 pecks	300	187.5
(10 liters)		400	250.0
1 hectoliter	2.837 bushels	500	312.5
		600	375.0

Figure C-1. Metric-English Conversion Chart.

C-2. Temperature Conversion. For conversion of centigrade and fahrenheit temperatures, see Figure C-2.

FORMULAS
<p><u>Centigrade to Fahrenheit</u>. Multiply centigrade by 2, deduct 10 percent, and add 32 in order to obtain Fahrenheit. For example--</p> $30^{\circ}\text{C} \times 2 = 60 \text{ less } 10\% = 54 + 32 = 86^{\circ}\text{F}.$
<p><u>Fahrenheit to Centigrade</u>. Subtract 32, multiply by 5, and divide by 9. For example--</p> $86^{\circ}\text{F} - 32 = 54 \times 5 = 270 \div 9 = 30^{\circ}\text{C}.$

Figure C-2. Temperature Conversion Formulas.

APPENDIX D

VERB LIST

D-1. General. Words have different meanings to different people. Even dictionaries do not always agree on exact meanings of words and the connotation of a word may depend on the person, the circumstances, and the context in which it is used.

D-2. Definitions. Because verbs describe the actions to be taken in a task, trainers, performers, and evaluators must apply a consistent meaning to those verbs. The following definitions from TRADOC Regulation 350-70 are the intended meanings whenever used in a collective task, STX, or FTX in this publication.

Conduct: To direct or control, lead or guide.

Coordinate: To bring into common action, movement, or condition.

Develop: To set forth or make clear by degrees or in detail.

Direct: To regulate the activities or course by acting through subordinate leaders; to control through suggestions and guidelines.

Ensure: To make certain; to guarantee.

Establish: To bring into existence; to introduce as a permanent entity or procedure.

Maintain: To preserve, fix, or keep in good repair.

Monitor: To watch, observe, or check, especially for a special purpose.

Perform: To carry out an action or pattern of behavior.

Plan: To devise or project; to formulate a systematic scheme or program of action.

Prepare: To put together; to combine elements and produce a product; to make ready.

Provide: To supply or make available.

Supervise: To oversee; to critically watch, motivate, and direct the activities of subordinates.

GLOSSARY

ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS

AAR	after-action review: A method of providing feedback to units by involving the participants in the training diagnosis process in order to increase and reinforce learning. The AAR is structured around sequential exercise events and the AAR leader guides the participants to identify errors and to seek solutions themselves.
AC	active component
agnrs	assistant gunners
ammo	ammunition
AO	area of operations
APC	armored personnel carrier
APFT	army physical fitness test
app	appropriate
AR	army regulation
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program: This is the US Army training and evaluation program that prescribes the missions and collective tasks that a unit must perform to accomplish its mission and survive on the battlefield. For the trainer, ARTEP provides the tasks, conditions, minimum standards, and training support requirements that assist in the conduct of performance-oriented training. For the training manager, ARTEP is a tool that will aid in assessing training proficiency, establishing training objectives, and programming resources. The ARTEP consists of the MTP, drills, soldier's manuals, and other training products required to train a unit to proficiency.
ASP	Ammo supply point
ASPS	all source production section
ATTN	attention
Battalion Training Management System:	A systems approach to the execution of training management responsibilities for the use of commanders and their subordinates in planning and conducting training.
battle drill	A collective action executed by a platoon or smaller element without application of a deliberate decision making process. The action is vital to success in combat or critical to preserving life. The drill is initiated on a cue, such as an enemy action or simple leader's order, and is a trained response to a given stimulus. It requires minimal leader orders to accomplish and is standard throughout the Army.
BCOC	base cluster operation center
BDAR	battlefield damage assessment and repair
bde	brigade
BDOC	base defense operation center

BHL	battle handoff/over line
BLTM	battalion level training model
bn	battalion
BOS	battlefield operating system
btv	battery
C	centigrade
CA	combat arms
CALFEX	combined arms live fire exercise
C&C	command and control
CAS	close air support/casualty
CATS	combined arms training strategy
CDR	commander
centralized training	Training that releases the authority and responsibility for the detailed planning, conduct, and internal evaluation of training to the battalion or separate company level. Brigade headquarters and above retain the responsibility for providing mission-type guidance to their subordinate units, allocating training resources, and providing coordination, while the broad supervision and evaluation of training may be conducted at company level.
CFX	command field exercise
CG	command group
cGy	centigray; a unit of absorbed dose of radiation
CI	civilian internee
cm	centimeter
cmd	command
CMT	common military training
co	company
COL	colonel
collective task	A unit of work that requires the efforts of more than one person for its completion or that must be accomplished by a whole echelon such as a platoon, a company, or a battalion. Collective tasks have identifiable start and end points and result in a measurable accomplishment or product. Subtasks or elements of a collective task may be individual tasks in their own right. A collective task may be as simple as the replacement of an equipment part that is too heavy or cumbersome for one person to replace or the use of a weapon system too complex for one person to operate or manipulate, or it may be as complex as actions required of an overall mission that are then further refined into subtasks and individual tasks.
collective training	Training in units to prepare cohesive teams and units to accomplish their combined arms and services missions on the integrated battlefield.
collective training proficiency:	The ability of a unit to successfully perform its missions to ARTEP standards.

combat operations	For military police, those actions taken to seek out, close with, and when they can, destroy enemy forces in the rear area. This is to prevent the enemy from delaying the commander's reinforcing units, disrupting his command and control, and destroying his nuclear weapons capability. This also allows the commander to keep his major tactical units fighting the main battle.
combat readiness	The ability of a unit to perform in combat. Combat readiness considers the status of personnel, equipment, and training. Collective training proficiency, based on the ARTEP, is only <u>one</u> consideration in determining combat readiness.
combined arms	The combination of combat, combat support, and combat service support components of the force structure to accomplish a tactical or strategic mission.
COMEX	communications exercise
command post exercise	An exercise designed to train leaders and staff officers to plan and execute tactical operations without requiring the presence and participation of the soldiers in the unit.
common collective tasks	Those collective tasks that apply to units in general or to many units that have different service school proponents. "Set up personnel decontamination station" is an example of a common collective task.
COMMZ	communications zone
COMSEC	communications security
conditions	The situation/environment in which the unit will be expected to accomplish a task.
CONUS	continental United States
CP	command post
CPQC	Combat Pistol Qualification Course
CPT	captain
CPX	command post exercise
crew drill	A collective action that a crew of a weapon or piece of equipment must perform to use the weapon or equipment successfully in combat or to preserve life. This action is a trained response to stimulus such as a simple leader order or the status of the weapons or equipment. It requires minimal leader order to accomplish and is standard throughout the Army.
critical collective task	A collective task identified by front-end analysis that provides an immediate, direct, or significant impact on the ability of a unit to accomplish a specific wartime mission or to survive on the battlefield.
critical wartime missions	Those missions, assigned or implied, that a unit must accomplish in wartime. Critical wartime missions are identified during the conduct of front-end analysis as missions that are vital to the unit's success or survival on the battlefield.
CS	chemical stimulant

CSS	combat service support
CTA	common table of allowances
CTT	common task training
CTX	command training exercise
DA	Department of the Army
DC	Delta control/collection
DC	Departure control
DD	Department of Defense (forms)
DEF	defense
DEPEX	deployment exercise
dev	development
decon	decontamination
diagnostic feedback	Identifies by mission, task, and subtask specifically <u>what</u> the unit did or failed to accomplish and <u>why</u> . This feedback may be a written or a mental process. The recommendations to correct identified weaknesses must be provided if those weaknesses were not corrected during the training and evaluation exercise. Diagnostic feedback must be provided to the leader or commander responsible for the training and evaluation of the unit.
displaced civilians	A new, generic term that replaces the subcategories of refugees, displaced persons, and evacuees.
div	division
DOD	Department of Defense
DODIC	Department of Defense identification code
drill book	Drill books are separate documents developed for squads and platoons or equivalent units. They provide a limited number of DA standard methods (battle drills or crew drills) for executing selected standard critical collective tasks.
DS	direct support
DTG	date-time group
EEFI	essential element of friendly information
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
ERP	Enroute reporting points
eval	evaluation: That process which, by objective and subjective means, seeks to determine the extent of learning progress of teams or units. The purpose of evaluation is to determine if training objectives have been attained. It provides the training manager with the information he needs to modify or update his training program. In a formal evaluation this process provides the evaluator with the information he needs to judge the success or failure of a team or unit.
evaluation personnel	Those individuals selected to administer the formal evaluation phase of the Army Training and Evaluation Program and determine if the unit being evaluated meets the primary evaluation standards.

evaluation plan	A method or outline of a set of procedures that will be used to gather data and information for the purpose of assessing a course of instruction or other training product.
EXEVAL	external evaluation
external training and evaluation:	An exercise sponsored by a higher headquarters for the purpose of training and evaluating the ability of the subordinate unit(s) to achieve training objectives. The worth of this process is directly related to the quality of the trainer-evaluators and the assistance provided. Key to this effort is comprehensive diagnostic feedback and immediate follow-on training and evaluation to correct training weaknesses. They may vary in formality from a battalion or brigade commander furnishing comments on observations made from a visit during training or an external evaluation team with a detailed written scenario, providing feedback during a formal critique.
F	fahrenheit
FAO	finance and accounting office
FASCAM	family of scattered mines
FCX	fire coordination exercise
FDC	fire detection/direction controller
FDF	field detention center
FEBA	forward edge of the battle area
FH	frequency hopping
FM	field manual
F/MLFX	fire/maneuver live fire exercise
FO	forward observer
FRAGO	fragmentary order
FSO	fire support officer
ft	feet
FTX	field training exercise: An exercise conducted in the field under simulated combat conditions in which the troops and armament of one side are actually present while those of the other side may be imaginary or partially or fully represented by a second force (OPFOR).
function	A named category, descriptive of a subject under which tasks are listed. In some MTPs, functions are used instead of missions.
FY	fiscal year
G1	Assistant Chief of Staff, Personnel
G2	Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence
G3	Assistant Chief of Staff, Operations and Plans
G4	Assistant Chief of Staff, Logistics
G5	Assistant Chief of Staff, Civil Affairs
gnr	gunner
GRREG	graves registration

GS	general support
GSR	ground surveillance radar
HC	hexachloroethane
HE	high explosive
HHC	headquarters and headquarters company
HMMWV	high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle
HN	host nation
HQ	headquarters
hr	hour
HUMINT	human intelligence
IAW	in accordance with
ICRC	International Committee of the Red Cross
ID	identification
implied mission	A collection of tasks visualized as one, accepted by an individual or unit as a service to be performed or an activity to be carried out though not specified by their commander or supervisor. Implied missions are derived from an analysis of a specified mission.
individual/collective integration:	The concept of identifying the specified and implied individual tasks, leader tasks, and collective tasks or missions to maximize integration of individual and collective training. The identification process shows the relationship between individual tasks and collective training tasks or missions. The process also illustrates the relationship between the individual tasks themselves. The material shows the existence of individual training dependencies and gives the trainer a diagnostic measure to determine weak areas for corrective training. By listing leader tasks, the material also assists the planning and conduct of multiechelon training. Finally, the training manager may select any special individual tasks supporting the skill development test of soldiers of the unit and emphasize those tasks by training for the appropriate ARTEP missions.
individual task	A unit of work activity that constitutes a logical and necessary step in the performance of a job or duty. Descriptions of task statements should be detailed enough to provide minimal step-by-step directions and guidance that an individual in training could follow to complete the task successfully. A task is the smallest unit of behavior in a job that describes the performance of a meaningful function in the job under consideration.
inf	infantry
INT	intelligence

internal training and evaluation:	An exercise sponsored, controlled, and evaluated by the performing unit for the purpose of self-evaluation and correction of weaknesses. This provides the trainer-evaluator with a means to train and simultaneously evaluate the ability of the unit to perform its critical combat missions and tasks.
INTSUM	intelligence summary
IPB	intelligence preparation of the battlefield
IR	information requirement
I/R	internment/resettlement
ISN	internment serial number
ITEP	individual training evaluation program
JTX	joint training exercise
JUMPS	Joint Uniform Military Pay System
kg	kilogram
KIA	killed in action
km	kilometer
kp	kitchen patrol
LAW	light antitank weapon
lb	pound
LC	line of contact
LCX	logistic coordination exercise
ldr	leader
leader task	A task performed by a leader and necessary to initiate or control a collective task. Leader tasks generally involve planning, supervising, inspecting, reporting, managing, and similar actions.
LFX	live fire exercise
LOMAH	location of miss and hit
LP	listening post
LT	lieutenants
LTC	lieutenant colonel
m	meter
MACS	multipurpose arcade combat simulator
maint	maintenance
MAN	maneuver
M&S	mobility and survivability
MAPEX	map exercise
MARKS	Modern Army Record-Keeping System
MBA	main battle area
mech	mechanized
MEDDAC	medical activity
METL	mission essential task list
METT-TC	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations
MG	machine gun

MI	Military Intelligence
MIJI	meaconing, intrusions, jamming, and interference
MIL	Master Incident List
MILES	multiple integrated laser engagement system: A family of eye-safe lasers and laser detectors designed to simulate direct fire weapons of various types. Instead of firing a projectile, the weapons shoot a blank that activates a laser and sends a pulse of energy, coded for the type of weapon, downrange. Receiving detectors, located on opposing troops and vehicles, pick up the laser pulses and instantly provide audiovisual indications of a hit, kill, or near miss.
mission	Major TOE activities performed by recognized TOE echelons. Missions may be assigned or implied by the TOE or a major command to support local contingencies. Stated missions are those missions stated in a unit's TOE or in related mission documents. Implied missions are those missions not found in a unit's TOE or in related documents, but which analysts determine are required to be performed.
mission outlines	Mission outlines are graphic portrayals of the relationships between critical wartime missions and the subordinate tasks inherent to those missions. Mission outlines are designed to provide the commander with a visual outline of the unit's critical wartime missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training at his level.
mm	millimeter
mob	mobility
MOGAS	motor gasoline
MOPP	mission-oriented protective posture
MOS	military occupational specialty
MOUT	military operations on urban terrain
MP	military police
MPFQC	Military Police Firearms Qualification Course
MPRC	multipurpose range complex
MQS	military qualification standards
MSR	military qualifications standards
MTP	mission training plan
multiechelon training and evaluation:	A technique wherein training is simultaneously accomplished at more than one echelon, such as conducting staff training at battalion level, leader training at platoon and company level, and drill training at squad, crew, or section level. Multiechelon training and evaluation is an inherent design characteristic of MTP.
MWD	military working dogs
NA	not applicable
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NBC	nuclear, biological, chemical
NCO	noncommissioned officer
NCOIC	noncommissioned officer in charge
NCS	net control station

NGB	National Guard Bureau
NLT	not later than
NSN	national stock number
NVD	night vision devices
OC	observer-controller
OEG	operational exposure guidance
OFS	officer foundation standards
OIC	officer in charge
OJT	on the job training
OP	observation post
OPCON	operational control
OPFOR	opposing force: An organized force created from US Army units to portray the doctrine, tactics, and configuration of a potential adversary armed force during US Armed Forces training. (See AR 350-2 and FM 34-71.)
OPLAN	operations plan
opns	operations
OPORD	operation order
OPSEC	operation security
OPTEMPO	operating tempo
OR	operating resources/operational readiness
ORP	objective rally point
P	practice
P&A	personnel and administration
pam	pamphlet
PDDE	power-driven decontamination equipment
performance-oriented training:	A training strategy in which learning is accomplished through individual or team/unit performance of one or more tasks under specified conditions until the individual or team/unit can demonstrate the level of proficiency established by the training standard. The basis for conducting performance-oriented training is a training objective.
PEWS	platoon early warning system/sensors
phys	physical
PIR	priority intelligence requirement
PLL	prescribed load list
plt	platoon
PMCS	preventive maintenance check and services
POL	petroleum, oils and lubricants
POS/NAV	position/navigation
PRR	personnel requirements report
PSC	personnel service company
PSG	platoon sergeant
PSR	personnel status report
PSYOPS	psychological operations
PWIC	Prisoner of War Information Center
PWIS	Prisoner of War Information System

QRF	quick reaction force
qual	qualification
RAOC	Rear area operations center
RC	Reserve Component
readiness	The ability of a military unit to perform its wartime mission.
ref	reference
req	required
rg	range
ROE	rules of engagement
RP	release point
RX	repairable exchange
s	safety use
S1	Adjutant
S2	Intelligence Officer
S3	Operations and Training Officer
S4	Supply Officer
S5	Civil Affairs Officer
SALUTE	size, activity, location, unit, time, equipment
SAM	surface-to-air missile
SATRAN	satellite transmissions
SAW	squad automatic weapon
SB	supply bulletin
SCPE	simplified collective protective equipment
SCOPEs	squad combat operations exercise (simulation)
SDSSTD	shoot/don't shoot stress training device
SDT	skill development test
SF	standard form
SGT	sergeant
SHTU	simplified handheld terminal unit
SIDPERS	Standard Installation/Division Personnel System
SIGINT	signal intelligence
SIGSEC	signal security
SITREP	situation report
SL	skill level
SM	soldier's manual
SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks
SOI	signal operation instruction
SOP	standing operating procedure
SP	start point
SPT	support
sq	square
sqd	squad
sqdn	squadron
SSI	signal supplemental instructions
STAFFEX	staff exercise

STANAG	Standardization Agreement
std	standard: A description of the minimum degree of training proficiency that a specific type of unit must achieve to accomplish its mission or that a soldier must achieve to support the mission and survive on the battlefield.
STP	soldier training publication: These are task-specific publications that support individual training and evaluation of critical tasks. This group of publications consists of soldier's manuals, trainer's guides, job books, and military qualification standards manuals.
STRAC	Standards in Training Commission
STRESS	search, tag, evacuate, segregate, and safeguard
STX	situational training exercise: A collective training exercise that is composed of drills, leader tasks, and separate individual tasks. STXs are more complex than drills, but are like drills because they train a specific task or group of tasks and represent a "chunk of battle" with a definite starting and stopping point. An STX may be a sequential execution of several drills, but a drill will never be made up of several STXs. Unlike drills, STXs are not prescriptive; that is, they do not show the only way to execute a task, but merely a doctrinally correct way.
subtasks	Constituent actions or units of work in normal sequential order that are required to fully perform the collective task. Subtasks will identify leader tasks and functions performed by some or all of the unit members. Subtasks are used, to group and sequence standards in a logical manner. Subtasks may be individual or collective. They each identify the leader, individuals, unit, or element responsible for performing the subtask.
SUPCOM	support command
supportive relationships	Skills and knowledge in one objective that have some relationship to those in another objective; the learning involved in mastery of one learning objective transfers to another, making learning involved in the mastery of the other easier.
T	trained
t	trainer use
TAACOM	theater army area command
TADSS	training aids, devices, simulators and simulations
tailoring	The process of modifying MTPs, FTXs, and STXs by the trainer-evaluator to train a unit based on its unique needs or limitations. Tailoring of an MTP is accomplished by developing overall training objectives through the BLTM process, and using these training objectives to produce scenarios of specific STXs, battle drills, and leader and individual tasks to be trained in order to accomplish the overall training objectives. FTXs and STXs are modified to fit the scenarios, but battle drills and individual tasks are

	not modified. In the case of units with severe resource constraints, tailoring will also include limiting the echelon to be trained to proficiency, as well as number and type of missions to be trained.
TAMMS	The Army Maintenance Management System
TASCOM	Theater Army Support Command
TB	technical bulletin
TBP	to be published
TC	training circular
TCF	tactical combat force
TDA	tables of distribution and allowances
T&EO	training and evaluation outline: T&EOs contain the task, conditions, and standards for each collective task. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP. They provide measurable objective performance standards that form the basis for training, internal evaluations, and formal external evaluations.
TEWT	tactical exercise without troops
TG	trainer's guide
TM	technical manual
tng	training
TOC	tactical operations center
TOCX	tactical operations center exercise
TOE	table of organization and equipment
TP	target practice
TRADOC	Training and Doctrine Command
trainer	A person whose duties include the requirement to prepare, conduct, and evaluate a period of instruction or training. For example: (1) An MP squad leader who is required to prepare, conduct, and evaluate weapons maintenance training for squad members. (2) An MP platoon leader who is required to prepare, conduct, and evaluate land navigation training for noncommissioned officers.
trainer-evaluator	A dual integrated role of any person who uses the MTP for training and evaluation.
training	Those formal activities designed to prepare individuals and teams or units for job/duty performance.
training equipment	Items of equipment such as rifles, vehicles, aircraft, motion picture projectors, engines, and test equipment, or their components. Although used for training, they do not lose their identity as end items and therefore are not training devices.

training manager	A person who is responsible for planning, organizing, conducting, and evaluating training, including the development of training programs. Training managers include any commander who develops a training program or who provides guidance to a commander who does. Under present Army policies (AR 350-1), battalion and separate company commanders are the principal training managers. However, company commanders or the operations/training officers of commands developing training programs are also training managers.
training matrix	This matrix relates the training products (STXs and battle drills) to the MTPs and their associated FTXs on the one hand, and to the individual and leader tasks on the other hand. The training matrix shows training relationships, not necessarily training or performance sequences.
training objective	A three-part statement that describes training and evaluation as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Task--A statement that describes exactly what is to be done. b. Conditions--The situation or environment in which a task should be performed. c. Standard--The minimum acceptable performance required (quantifiable when possible) for successful accomplishment of the task.
TRC	training readiness condition
TRL	trailer
TSC	training support center
TSOP	tactical standing operating procedure
U	untrained
u	unit use
UCMJ	Uniform Code of Military Justice
UMR	unit manning report
unit evaluation	A measurement of a unit's proficiency against an established standard at a specific moment of time. Evaluations are run in strict accordance with the evaluation scenario, regardless of the unit's success or failure in accomplishing specific tasks. Evaluations are designed to be administered by the headquarters two echelons above the evaluated unit and are a tool for the appropriate chain of command echelon to determine proficiency in specific missions or tasks.
US	United States
USR	unit status report
w/c1	with change 1
WIA	wounded in action

wpbs
wpr

weapons
weaponeer

XO

executive officer

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 190-12	Military Police Working Dogs. December 1984.
AR 190-14	Carrying of Firearms and Use of Force for Law Enforcement and Security Duties. 12 March 1993.
AR 190-47	The United States Army Correctional System. 1 October 1978 with changes through 1988.
AR 190-8	Enemy Prisoners Of War. Administration, Employment, And Compensation
AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement
AR 30-1	The Army Food Service Program
AR 350-41	Army Forces Training
AR 37-1	Army Accounting and Fund Control
AR 385-10	Army Safety Program
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Reporting And Memorial Affairs And Line Of Duty Investigations
AR 710-2	Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level

Field Manuals

FM 19-40	Enemy Prisoner of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons
FM 100-5	Operations (How to Fight)
FM 10-23	Army Food Service Operations
FM 10-23-1	Commander's Guide to Food Service Operations
FM 10-52	Water Supply in Theaters of Operations
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine
FM 19-4	Military Police Tactics, Techniques, And Procedures
FM 19-60	Confinement and Correctional Treatment of US Military Prisoners
FM 21-11	First Aid For Soldiers
FM 21-3	Soldier's Manual of Common Task (Skill Levels 2, 3, and 4)
FM 22-9	Soldier Performance in Continuous Operations
FM 3-3	NBC Contamination Avoidance
FM 3-4	NBC Protection
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination
FM 57-38	Pathfinder Operations
FM 8-10	Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
FM 8-10-7	Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support
FM 90-40	Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, And Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Nonlethal Weapons

Soldier's Training Publications

STP 21-1-SMCT

SOLDIER'S MANUAL OF COMMON TASKS SKILL LEVEL 1

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 220-1	Unit Status Reporting
AR 380-5	Department Of The Army Information Security Program
AR 385-10	Army Safety Program
AR 385-30	Safety Color Code Marking and Signs
AR 385-40	Accident Reporting And Records
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine
AR 530-1	Operations Security
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Reporting And Memorial Affairs And Line Of Duty Investigations
AR 700-138	Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability
AR 710-2	Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level
AR 750-1	Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA Pam 710-2-1	Using Unit Supply System: Manual Procedures
----------------	---

Field Manuals

FM 100-5	Operations (How to Fight)
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations
FM 10-63	Handling Of Deceased Personnel In Theaters Of Operations
FM 12-15	Wartime Casualty Reporting
FM 20-22	Vehicle Recovery Operations
FM 20-3	Camouflage
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene And Sanitation
FM 21-10-1	Unit Field Sanitation Team
FM 21-11	First Aid For Soldiers
FM 24-1	Signal Support In The Airland Battle
FM 24-16	Communications-Electronics: Operations, Orders, Records, and Reports
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
FM 24-20	Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques
FM 29-2	Organizational Maintenance Operations
FM 3-3	NBC Contamination Avoidance
FM 3-4	NBC Protection
FM 34-62	Counter Signal Intelligence Operations
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination
FM 43-5	Unit Maintenance Operations

FM 44-30	Visual Aircraft Recognition
FM 44-8	Small Unit Self-Defense Against Air Attack
FM 5-20	Camouflage
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units And Operations
FM 7-10	The Infantry Company (Infantry, Airborne, Air Assault, Ranger)
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
FM 8-230	Medical Specialist. 24 August 1984.
FM 9-16	Explosive Ordnance Reconnaissance

Other Product Types

DA Pam 600-8-1	Standard Installation/Division Personnel System
DA Pam 738-750	The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS)
DA Pam 750-35	Functional Users Guide for Motor Pool Operations
FM 12-13-1	*** Created by ASAT Convert ***

Training Circulars

TC 12-16	Personnel and Administration Center (PAC) Drill Book
TC 12-6	Wartime Strength Accounting
TC 43-35	Unit Maintenance Management System

MISSION TRAINING PLAN
USER FEEDBACK

MTP NUMBER _____ DATE _____

MTP TITLE _____

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided for your use. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to: US Army Military Police School, ATTN: ATZN-MP-DA, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65437-5000.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:

1. What is your position? _____
2. How long have you served in this position? _____
3. How long have you served in this unit? _____
4. What is your component? A. AC B. USAR C. NG
5. Where is your unit? A. CONUS B. USAREUR C. WESTCOM
D. Eight US Army E. Other (specify) _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL.

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products?
 - A. Has made training worse.
 - B. Has made training better.
 - C. Has had no effect on training.
 - D. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

ARTEP 19-546-MTP

7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training products?

- A. More difficult.
- B. Easier.
- C. About the same.
- D. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

8. What part of the MTP document was least useful?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training.
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes.
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines.
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises.
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines.
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation.
- G. Do not know or have no opinion.

9. What part of the MTP document was most useful?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training.
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes.
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines.
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises.
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines.
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation.
- G. Do not know or have no opinion.

10. What is the most difficult part of the MTP to understand?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training.
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes.
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines.
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises.
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines.
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation.
- G. Do not know or have no opinion.

11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training.
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes.
- C. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines.
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises.
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines.
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation.
- G. Do not know or have no opinion.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES, STX, AND FTX.

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this intended purpose?

- A. They do not prepare the unit at all.
- B. They help, but only provide 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements.
- C. They help, but only provide 21 percent to 50 percent of my unit training requirements.

ARTEP 19-546-MTP

D. They help, but only provide between 51 percent to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements.

E. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements.

13. Would you recommend that any STX or FTX be added or deleted from the MTP?

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages.

B. Hard to read and understand.

C. Needs more illustrations.

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises.

E. Needs more information on leader training.

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercise.

G. Needs more information on support and resources.

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements.

I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills.

J. Do not know or have no opinion.

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages.

B. Hard to read and understand.

C. Needs more illustrations.

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises.

- E. Needs more information on leader training.
- F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercise.
- G. Needs more information on support and resources.
- H. Needs more information on normally attached elements.
- I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills.
- J. Do not know or have no opinion.

16. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained or participated in personally?

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP.

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines?

- A. Leave it out altogether.
- B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises.
- C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation.
- D. The standards are too detailed.
- E. The standards are not detailed enough.
- F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.
- G. Do not change; chapter is fine.
- H. Do not know or have no opinion.

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluation?

- A. Leave it out altogether.
- B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises.
- C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation.

**ARTEP 19-546-MTP
10 APRIL 1999**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

Official:



Handwritten signature of Joel B. Hudson in cursive script.

JOEL B. HUDSON
*Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army*

05785

DENNIS J. REIMER
*General, United States Army
Chief of Staff*

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve: To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number 121631, requirements for ARTEP 19-546-MTP.

PIN: 077213-000